**Purchasing Office**
P.O. Box 40197 • Lafayette, LA 70504-0197
Office: (337) 482-5396
Fax: (337) 482-5059

# 24210 SOLICITATION TABLE OF CONTENTS

# NIRC – BUILDING 28 CARGO ELEVATOR INSTALLATION

UNIVERSITY OF LOUISIANA AT LAFAYETTE
Lafayette, Louisiana

**SOLICITATION FILE NO. 24210**
**TITLE: NIRC – BUILDING 28 CARGO ELEVATOR INSTALLATION**

---

**OPTIONAL PRE-BID MEETING (in person): Wednesday December 6, 2023 9:00AM**
**BID SUBMISSION DEADLINE: Thursday, January 11, 2024, 10:00AM**
**ZOOM BID OPENING: Thursday, January 11, 2024, 11:00AM**

PROPOSAL FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, TRANSPORTATION, SUPERVISION, PERMITS, ETC. NECESSARY FOR THE NIRC – BUILDING 28 CARGO ELEVATOR INSTALLATION, LOCATED ON THE UL LAFAYETTE CAMPUS, IN NEW IBERIA, LOUISIANA.

BID DEADLINE

The Purchasing Office at the University of Louisiana at Lafayette will electronically receive proposals for this solicitation up to the above-mentioned date and time. Proposals will not be received after this specified hour and date. Bids will be publicly opened and read by a designated employee of the Purchasing Department.

This is a *Competitive Sealed Bid. See Guidelines for Electronic Submission of Bids and Virtual Bid Openings in the following pages of this solicitation, which contains complete details for submitting bids. Further information can be found in the attached* INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

Bidders submitting bids in the amount of $50,000.00 or more SHALL show their license number in the subject line of their electronic bid submission; bids not submitted in accordance with this requirement, SHALL be rejected and shall not be read.

Bid must be received by the due date and time in the Purchasing Office as per the instructions outlined in this solicitation. Bid must be submitted with the BID NUMBER IN THE SUBJECT LINE of the electronic submission. The public bid opening will take place on Thursday, January 11, 2024 at 11:00AM on Zoom, which is available for viewing by registering at https://ullafayette.zoom.us/meeting/register/tJ0ldemspzMqHdwXYbPC2UQYM-_jVt6207hl.
Meeting ID: 998 2049 8078 Password: 234544

All inquiries regarding this request shall be directed to the Director of Purchasing at (337) 482-9051 or purchasing@louisiana.edu.

Attached is the completed proposal of the firm listed below. The undersigned certifies that he/she (or they) has/have carefully examined *the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Specifications* hereto attached and made part herein, and agrees to comply with the instructions, conditions, and specifications, as covered by the attached papers. On the basis of the specifications, the undersigned proposes to furnish any or all items listed in the schedule of items hereto attached, upon which prices are requested, and at the price stated for each item.

| | |
|---|---|
| Firm Name | Signature [By signing this bid, bidder certifies compliance with La. R.S. 38:2212(A)(1)(c) or RS 38:2212(0)] |
| Address | Name (Printed) |
| City, State, Zip Code | Title |
| Telephone No. including area code | Date |
| Louisiana Contractor's License Number | E-Mail |

# GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

FURNISH ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, TRANSPORTATION, SUPERVISION, PERMITS, ETC. NECESSARY FOR THE NIRC – BUILDING 28 CARGO ELEVATOR INSTALLATION, LOCATED ON THE UL LAFAYETTE CAMPUS, IN NEW IBERIA, LOUISIANA, AS SHOWN ON THESE SPECIFICATIONS...

## SCOPE OF WORK

1. Provide and install new cargo elevator at East end of Building 28 complete with elevator shaft, landings, and covered 2nd floor entrance.
2. Provide and install mechanical system for new elevator equipment room.
3. Provide and install electrical components required for new cargo elevator installation.

## COMPLIANCE TO SCHEDULE/LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

DUE TO THE IMPORTANCE OF THE SCHEDULE, LIQUIDATED DAMAGES IN THE AMOUNT OF ONE HUNDRED DOLLARS ($100.00) PER DAY WILL BE ASSESSED FOR EVERY CALENDAR DAY THAT THIS PROJECT IS NOT COMPLETE BEYOND TWO HUNDRED EIGHTY (280) DAYS OF THE NOTICE TO PROCEED.

## BID SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Each bidder MUST accompany his/her proposal with a bid security for five percent (5%) of the total maximum amount of his/her bid. The bid security shall be drawn in favor of the University of Louisiana at Lafayette and SHALL be in the form of a Bid Bond (Insurance Company), Bank Money Order*, Certified Check* or Cashier's Check*. It shall become the property of the Owner in the event the contract and any performance bond are not executed within the time set forth. Bid bond shall be written by a surety or insurance company currently on the US Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service List of Approved Bonding Companies which is published annually in the Federal Register, or by a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an "A"- Rating in the latest printing of the AM Best's Key Rating Guide to write individual bonds up to ten percent (10%) of policyholders' surplus as shown in the AM Best's Key Rating Guide.

Successful bidder WILL BE required to execute and deliver within ten (10) days of notification, a satisfactory performance bond and payment bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price. Performance Bond, with Power of Attorney, shall be secured by a surety or insurance company currently on the US Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service List of Approved Bonding Companies, and in accordance with restrictions set by them or by an insurance company that is either domiciled in Louisiana or owned by Louisiana residents and is licensed to write surety bonds. In addition, any surety bond written for a public works Project shall be written by a surety or insurance company that is currently licensed to do business in the State of Louisiana. Also, to be provided at the same time is a Labor and Materials payment Bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount.

*Bid security in the form of a Bank Money Order, Certified Check or Cashier's Check shall be scanned and included with the bid submission (front and back) and the original must be mailed to and received no later than 3 business days after the bid opening.

University of Louisiana at Lafayette
Purchasing Office
PO Box 40197
Lafayette, LA 70504-0197

## LOUISIANA CONTRACTORS LICENSE REQUIREMENTS

Contractors or contracting firms submitting bids in the amount of $50,000.00 or more shall certify that they are licensed contractors under Chapter 24 of Title 37 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes 1950 and show their license number ~~on the front of the sealed envelope in which their bid is enclosed~~ in the subject line of the email submission. Bids shall be accepted from Contractors who are licensed under L.A. R.S. 37:2150-2163 in the following classification: **BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.** Bids in the amount of $50,000.00 or more, not submitted in accordance with this requirement, shall be rejected and shall not be read. Additional information relative to licensing may be obtained from the Louisiana State Licensing Board for Contractors, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

In accordance with La. R.S. 38:2227, LA. R.S. 38:2212.10 and LA. R.S. 23:1726(B) each bidder on this Project must submit a completed Attestations Affidavit (Past Criminal Convictions of Bidders, Verification of Employees and Certification Regarding Unpaid Workers Compensation Insurance) form found within this bid package. The Attestations Affidavit form shall be submitted to the Purchasing Department within 10 days **after** the opening of bids.

## PROHIBITION OF DISCRIMINATORY BOYCOTTS OF ISRAEL

In accordance with LA R.S. 39:1602:1, for any contract for $100,000 or more and for any contractor with five or more employees, Contractor, or any Subcontractor, shall certify it is not engaging in a boycott of Israel, and shall, for the duration of this contract, refrain from a boycott of Israel.

The State reserves the right to terminate this contract if the Contractor, or any Subcontractor, engages in a boycott of Israel during the term of the contract.

## BUSINESS HOURS

Please send all correspondence electronically or through USPS. In-person delivery of document(s) will NOT be accepted. Business hours are Monday through Thursday, 7:30 am to 11:45 am, 12:30 pm to 5:00 pm, and Friday, 7:30 am to 12:30 pm. The Purchasing Office will be closed during Federal, State and University holidays. It is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to be aware of such closures.

Please note that courier services such as UPS, FedEx, and DHL will be **UNABLE to deliver to the Purchasing Office**. *See Guidelines for Electronic Submission of Bids and Virtual Bid Openings on page 4 of this solicitation for more detailed information.*

In providing this bid, each bidder represents that: They have read and understand the bid documents and the bid is made in accordance herewith, and the bid is based upon the specifications described in the bid documents without exception.

## SITE VISIT/CONTACT INFORMATION

It is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to visit and examine jobsite, take measurements to his/her own satisfaction and determine conditions under which work is to be done. Owner will not accept responsibility for conditions which careful examination of premises would have shown existed.

To visit jobsite and for further information, prospective bidder is to contact Phillip J. Duplechin, 337-254-6868.

## PRE-BID MEETING INFORMATION

A pre-bid meeting will be held at **9:00AM, Wednesday, December 6, 2023, at the Ackal Hall Auditorium, Building 34, 4401 West Admiral Doyle Dr, New Iberia, LA 70560**, at which time details of plans and specifications will be discussed.

## TAX RELATED INFORMATION

It is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to pay taxes on materials purchased for this project. The University of Louisiana at Lafayette is a tax-exempt State Agency. However, that tax exempt status does not transfer to its contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, or vendors for their use.

For further information, prospective bidder should contact the Purchasing Department at purchasing@lousiana.edu, or call Mary Borel at 337-482-9051.

## END OF SECTION

# DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS

PROPOSAL FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, TRANSPORTATION, SUPERVISION, PERMITS, ETC. NECESSARY FOR THE NIRC – BUILDING 28 CARGO ELEVATOR INSTALLATION, LOCATED ON THE UL LAFAYETTE CAMPUS, IN NEW IBERIA, LOUISIANA, AS SHOWN ON THESE SPECIFICATIONS...

## Base Bid

SEE ATTACHMENT A.

## SCOPE OF WORK

1. Provide and install new cargo elevator at East end of Building 28 complete with elevator shaft, landings, and covered 2nd floor entrance.
2. Provide and install mechanical system for new elevator equipment room.
3. Provide and install electrical components required for new cargo elevator installation.

END OF SECTION

## BUILDING PLANS/DRAWINGS

If drawings and plans are included with this solicitation, they will be provided to bidders as Addendum No. 1.

END OF SECTION

## ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1 – N/A
Alternate No. 2 – N/A
Alternate No. 3 – N/A

END OF SECTION

**BID OPENINGS**

Bid openings will continue to be open to the public, conducted virtually using Zoom. To ensure an accurate list of attendees, parties interested in viewing the opening must register for the meeting.

END OF SECTION

**VENDOR CHECK LIST**

REQUIRED FORMS/ITEMS UPON BID SUBMISSION

_____ Louisiana Uniform Public Works Bid Form

_____ Bid Security Equal to 5% of Bid

_____ Louisiana Contractor's License Number (If Applicable) in Subject Line of email

_____ If company bidding is a corporation, Corporate Resolution or written evidence of authority of person signing the bid for the public work (*See **annotation on Louisiana Public Work Bid Form.*)

REQUIRED FORMS AFTER BID OPENING/UPON BID AWARD

_____ Attestation Affidavit (ALL BIDDERS, WITHIN 10 DAYS OF BID OPENING)

_____ Non-Collusion Affidavit (LOW BIDDER, WITHIN 10 DAYS OF REQUEST)

_____ Disclosure of Ownership Affidavit (LOW BIDDER, WITHIN 10 DAYS OF REQUEST)

_____ Performance and Payment Bond (LOW BIDDER, WITHIN 10 DAYS OF REQUEST)

_____ Certificate of Insurance

_____ Certificate of Recordation of Contract and Bonds

_____ Clear Lien Certificate

## CONTACT INFORMATION

**ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSIONS (ONLY)** *Do not email questions about the bid to this email address.*

ULLafayetteBids@louisiana.edu

Be sure to include the solicitation number in the subject line.

***Do not*** send your submission to any other University email address.

**QUESTIONS/CONCERNS ABOUT SPECIFICATIONS**

**DEADLINE TO SUBMIT QUESTIONS: JANUARY 3, 2024, 5:00 PM**

purchasing@louisiana.edu mary.borel@louisiana.edu

***Do not*** *email bid submissions to either of these addresses.*

To contact Purchasing by phone: 337.482.9051.

**CAMPUS DELIVERIES**

The campus is not fully open for receiving deliveries by courier at this time. Please send samples or other associated documents via US Mail only when a hard copy is requested or deemed necessary. The UL- Lafayette Post Office (located inside the Student Union) will accept packages with proper postage to place in the Purchasing Department's mailbox. The phone number is 337.482.6113.

**LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM**

TO: University of Louisiana at Lafayette
Purchasing Office, Martin Hall Room 123
104 University Circle
PO Box 40197
Lafayette, LA 70504

BID FOR: NIRC – BUILDING 28 CARGO ELEVATOR INSTALLATION
BLD: BUILDING 28
File No. 24210

The undersigned bidder hereby declares and represents that she/he: a) has carefully examined and understands the Bidding Documents, b) has not received, relied on, or based his bid on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bidding Documents or any addenda, c) has personally inspected and is familiar with the Project site, and hereby proposes to provide all labor, materials, tools, appliances and facilities as required to perform, in a workmanlike manner, all work and services for the construction and completion of the referenced Project, all in strict accordance with the Bidding Documents prepared by:

University of Louisiana at Lafayette and dated: November 2023
*(Owner to provide name of entity preparing bidding documents.)*

Bidder must acknowledge all addenda. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following ADDENDA: (Enter the number the Designer has assigned to each of the addenda that the Bidder is acknowledging)_____

TOTAL BASE BID: For all work required by the Bidding Documents (including any and all unit prices designated "Base Bid"* but not alternates) the sum of:

_____ Dollars ($_____)

ALTERNATES: For any and all work required by the Bidding Documents for Alternates including any and all unit prices designated as alternates in the unit price description.

Alternate No. 1: (Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct) for the lump sum of:
N/A Dollars ($ N/A )

Alternate No. 2: (Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct) for the lump sum of:
N/A Dollars ($ N/A )

Alternate No. 3: (Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct) for the lump sum of:
N/A Dollars ($ N/A )

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

LOUISIANA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER: _____

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**: _____

DATE: _____

* The Unit Price Form shall be used if the contract includes unit prices. Otherwise, it is not required and need not be included with the form. The number of unit prices that may be included is not limited and additional sheets may be included if needed.

** A CORPORATE RESOLUTION OR WRITTEN EVIDENCE of the authority of the person signing the bid for the public work as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2212(B)(5). BID SECURITY in the form of a bid bond, certified check or cashier's check as prescribed by LA RS 38:2218(A) attached to and made a part of this bid.

ATTESTATIONS AFFIDAVIT – PAGE 1 OF 2

**NIRC – BUILDING 28 CARGO ELEVATOR INSTALLATION 24210**

Name of Project Project No.

STATE OF LOUISIANA

PARISH OF IBERIA

# ATTESTATIONS AFFIDAVIT

Before me, the undersigned notary public, duly commissioned and qualified in and for the parish and state aforesaid, personally came and appeared Affiant, who after being duly sworn, attested as follows:

## LA. R.S. 38:2227 PAST CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS OF BIDDERS

A. No sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes:

(a) Public bribery (R.S. 14:118)
(b) Corrupt influencing (R.S. 14:120)
(c) Extortion (R.S. 14:66)
(d) Money laundering (R.S. 14:23)

B. Within the past five years from the Project bid date, no sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes, during the solicitation or execution of a contract or bid awarded pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes:

(a) Theft (R.S. 14:67)
(b) Identity Theft (R.S. 14:67.16)
(c) Theft of a business record (R.S.14:67.20)
(d) False accounting (R.S. 14:70)
(e) Issuing worthless checks (R.S. 14:71)
(f) Bank fraud (R.S. 14:71.1)
(g) Forgery (R.S. 14:72)
(h) Contractors; misapplication of payments (R.S. 14:202)
(i) Malfeasance in office (R.S. 14:134)

## LA.R.S.38:2212.10 Verification of Employees

A. At the time of bidding, Appearer is registered and participates in a status verification system to verify that all new hires in the state of Louisiana are legal citizens of the United States or are legal aliens.

B. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall continue, during the term of the contract, to utilize a status verification system to verify the legal status of all new employees in the state of Louisiana.

C. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall require all subcontractors to submit to it a sworn affidavit verifying compliance with Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this Subsection.

ATTESTATIONS AFFIDAVIT – PAGE 2 OF 2

**NIRC – BUILDING 28 CARGO ELEVATOR INSTALLATION 24210**

Name of Project Project No.

LA. R.S. 23:1726(B) Certification Regarding Unpaid Workers Compensation Insurance

A.R.S. 23:1726 prohibits any entity against whom an assessment under Part X of Chapter 11 of Title 23 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950 (Alternative Collection Procedures & Assessments) is in effect, and whose right to appeal that assessment is exhausted, from submitting a bid or proposal for or obtaining any contract pursuant to Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950 and Chapters 16 and 17 of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950.

B.By signing this bid /proposal, Affiant certifies that no such assessment is in effect against the bidding / proposing entity.

NAME OF BIDDER

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

DATE

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED
SIGNATORY OF BIDDER/AFFIANT

Sworn to and subscribed before me by Affiant on the_____day of_____, 20___.

Notary Public

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT PAGE 1 OF 1

STATE OF LOUISIANA

[X] PARISH OF IBERIA [ ] COUNTY OF_____ _____

AFFIDAVIT ATTESTING THAT PUBLIC
CONTRACT WAS NOT NOR WILL BE SECURED
THROUGH EMPLOYMENT OR PAYMENT OF SOLICITOR

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENCE, that a public contract is contemplated between

University of Louisiana at Lafayette and

_____,

represented by (print or type)_____attests that s/he
is empowered and authorized to execute said documents.

FURTHER, (signature)_____, who being duly sworn, does depose and attest that:

1) Affiant employed no person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization, either directly or indirectly, to secure the public contract under which he received payment, other than persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or Project or in securing the public contract wherein the regular course of their duties for affiant; and

2) That no part of the contract price received by affiant was paid or will be paid to any person, Corporation, firm, association, or other organization for soliciting the contract, other than the payment of their normal compensation to persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or Project were in the regular course of their duties for affiant.

BEFORE ME, the representing authority, personally appeared, who being duly sworn, deposes and states that the above is true and correct in all respects recited.
SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me, this_____day of_____, 20_____.

_____
Notary Public

# *Special Requirements Specific to the New Iberia Research Center*

MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall have all on-site technicians/crew members provide proof of Measles immunization or positive Measles Titer to the Center representative prior to entering the Facility. The Contractor shall also supply proof of a negative TB test every 6 months for all on-site technicians/crew members for the duration of the Contract. Failure to supply appropriate medical documentation will restrict the technician(s)/crew member(s) from entry onto the Center premises until such time as the requirements are satisfactorily met. In addition, technicians/crew members shall be in overt good health with no signs of infectious disease to include fever, respiratory disease, gastrointestinal dysfunction or cold sores.

There will be no grace period for the performance of the medical requirements.

ENHANCED SECURITY CLEARANCE (CONTRACTORS):

The Contractor shall have all technicians/crew members submit to an Enhanced Security Clearance screening, prior to granting the individual access to the University of Louisiana at Lafayette's New Iberia Research Center's (NIRC) Facility. The screening of technicians/crew members will be conducted through Information Network Associates (INA), www.ina-inc.com and will be the sole responsibility of the New Iberia Research Center. The New Iberia Research Center will contact INA directly to request the "UL-NIRC Enhanced Security Clearance screening" be performed.

Eligibility for contracted employment with NIRC and access to the Facility, will be classified as a "Security Clearance", and will be granted only to those individuals whom have undergone the appropriate Enhanced Security Screening. Continued association with NIRC and access to the Facility is contingent upon maintaining a satisfactory Security Clearance.

A successful Security Clearance shall be considered a condition of the Contract. Any existing and/or new technician/crew member failing to satisfactorily pass the Enhanced Security Clearance will not be allowed to enter the Facility. The Contractor shall use its best efforts to assign technicians/crew members reasonably believed to be able to meet the Enhanced Security Clearance requirements.

There will be no grace period for the performance of the Enhanced Security Clearance screening.

GENERAL CLEAN-UP

The general Contractor shall be responsible for providing a dumpster and for the proper disposal of all work associated debris at an appropriate (for the type of debris), approved landfill.

The general Contractor shall be responsible for leaving the space, free of dust and mopped clean.

All surfaces shall be wiped down and free of dust.

END OF SECTION

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

https://www.doa.la.gov/.../24_Instructions_to_Bidders_July2018.docx

## ARTICLE 1

DEFINITIONS

1.1 The Bid Documents include the following:

Advertisement for Bids (if applicable)
Instructions to Bidders
Bid Form
Bid Bond Instruction
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction,
AIA Document A201, 2017 Edition
Supplementary Conditions
Contract Between Owner and Contractor and Performance and Payment Bond
Mandatory Affidavits
User Agency Documents (if applicable)
Change Order Form (if applicable)
Partial Occupancy Form (if applicable)
Recommendation of Acceptance (if applicable)
Asbestos Abatement (if applicable)
Other Documents (if applicable)
Specifications & Drawings
Addenda issued during the bid period and acknowledged on the Bid Form (if applicable)

1.2 All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 and the Supplementary Conditions are applicable to the Bid Documents.

1.3 Addenda are written and/or graphic instruments issued by the Architect or Purchasing Office prior to the opening of bids, which modify or interpret the Bid Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, corrections and prior approvals.

1.4 A bid is a complete and properly signed proposal to do the work or designated portion thereof for the sums stipulated therein supported by data called for by the Bid Documents.

1.5 Base bid is the sum stated in the bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the work described as the base, to which work may be added, or deleted for sums stated in alternate bids.

1.6 An alternate bid (or alternate) is an amount stated in the bid to be added to the amount of the base bid if the corresponding change in Project scope or materials or methods of construction described in the Bid Documents is accepted.

1.7 A Bidder is one who submits a bid for a prime Contract with the Owner for the work described in the Bid Documents.

1.8 A Sub-bidder is one who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials and/or labor for a portion of the work.

1.9 Where the word "Architect" is used in any of the documents, it shall refer to the Prime Designer of the Project, regardless of discipline.

## ARTICLE 2

PRE-BID CONFERENCE

2.1 A Pre-Bid Conference shall be held at least 10 days before the date for receipt for bids. The Architect shall coordinate the setting of the date, time and place for the Pre-Bid Conference with the User Agency and shall notify in writing the

Owner and all who have received sets of the Bid Documents to attend. The purpose of the Pre-Bid Conference is to familiarize Bidders with the requirements of the Project and the intent of the Bid Documents, and to receive comments and information from interested Bidders. If the Pre-Bid Conference is stated in the Advertisement for Bids to be a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference, bids shall be accepted only from those bidders who attend the Pre-Bid Conference. Contractors who are not in attendance for the entire Pre-Bid Conference will be considered to have not attended.

2.2 Any revision of the Bid Documents made as a result of the Pre-Bid Conference shall not be valid unless included in an addendum.

ARTICLE 3

BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

3.1 Each Bidder by making his bid represents that:

3.1.1 He has read and understands the Bid Documents and his bid is made in accordance therewith.

3.1.2 He has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed.

3.1.3 His bid is based solely upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bid Documents as advertised and as modified by addenda.

3.1.4 His bid is not based on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bid Documents and addenda.

3.1.5 He is familiar with Code of Governmental Ethics requirement that prohibits public servants and/or their immediate family members from bidding on or entering into contracts; he is aware that the Designer and its principal owners are considered Public Servants under the Code of Governmental Ethics for the limited purposes and scope of the Design Contract with the State on this Project (see Ethics Board Advisory Opinion, No. 2009-378 and 2010-128); and neither he nor any principal of the Bidder with a controlling interest therein has an immediate family relationship with the Designer or any principal within the Designer's firm (see La. R.S. 42:1113). Any Bidder submitting a bid in violation of this clause shall be disqualified and any contract entered into in violation of this clause shall be null and void.

3.2 The Bidder must be fully qualified under any State or local licensing law for Contractors in effect at the time and at the location of the work before submitting his bid. In the State of Louisiana, Revised Statutes 37:2150, et seq. will be considered, if applicable.
The Contractor shall be responsible for determining that all of his Sub-bidders or prospective Subcontractors are duly licensed in accordance with law.

ARTICLE 4

BID DOCUMENTS

4.1 Copies

4.1.1 Bid Documents may be obtained from the Architect for a deposit as stated in the Advertisement for Bids. The deposit will be refunded as stated in the Advertisement for Bids. No deposits will be refunded on Bid Documents returned later than ten days after receipt of bids.

4.1.1.2 As an alternative method of distribution, the Designer may provide the Bid Documents in electronic format. They may be obtained without charge and without deposit as stated in the Advertisement for Bids.

4.1.1.2.1 If electronic distribution is available, printed copies will not be available from the Designer, but arrangements can be made to obtain them through most reprographic firms and/or plan rooms.

4.1.1.2.2 If electronic distribution is available, the reproduction cost on the first paper plan set acquired by bona fide prime bidders will be fully refunded by the Designer upon

delivery of the documents to the Designer in good condition no later than ten days after receipt of bids.

4.1.1.2.3 If electronic distribution is available, all other plan holders are responsible for their own reproduction costs.

4.1.2 Complete sets of Bid Documents shall be used in preparing bids; neither the Owner nor the Architect assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bid Documents.

4.1.3 The Owner or Architect in making copies of the Bid Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

4.2 Interpretation or Correction of Bid Documents

4.2.1 Bidders shall promptly notify the Architect of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover upon examination of the Bid Documents or of the site and local conditions.

4.2.2 Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bid Documents shall make a written request to the Architect, to reach him at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of bids.

4.2.3 Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bid Documents will be made by addendum. Interpretations, corrections or changes of the Bid Documents made in any other manner will not be binding and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections and changes.

4.3 Substitutions

4.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bid Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution. No substitutions shall be allowed after bids are received.

4.3.2 No substitution will be considered unless written request for approval has been submitted by the Proposer and has been received by the Architect at least seven (7) working days prior to the opening of bids. (La. R.S. 38:2295(C)) Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including model numbers, drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. It shall be the responsibility of the proposer to include in his proposal all changes required of the Bid Documents if the proposed product is used. Prior approval, if given, is contingent upon supplier being responsible for any costs which may be necessary to modify the space or facilities needed to accommodate the materials and equipment approved.

4.3.3 If the Architect approves any proposed substitution, such approval shall be set forth in an addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

4.4 Addenda

4.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of Bid Documents.

4.4.2 Copies of addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bid Documents are on file for that purpose.

4.4.3 Except as described herein, addenda shall not be issued within a period of seventy-two (72) hours prior to the advertised time for the opening of bids, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and any other legal holidays. If the necessity arises of issuing an addendum modifying plans and specifications within the seventy-two (72) hour period prior to the advertised time for the opening of bids, then the opening of bids shall be extended at least seven but no more than twenty-one (21) working days, without the requirement of re-advertising. UL Lafayette Purchasing shall be consulted prior to issuance of such an addendum and shall approve such issuance. The

revised time and date for the opening of bids shall be stated in the addendum.

4.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain from the Architect prior to submitting his bid that he has received all addenda issued, and he shall acknowledge their receipt on the Bid Form.

4.4.5 The Owner shall have the right to extend the bid date by up to (30) thirty days without the requirement of re-advertising. Any such extension shall be made by addendum issued.

ARTICLE 5

BID PROCEDURE

5.1 Form and Style of Bids

5.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form provided by the Architect for this Project.

5.1.2 The Bidder shall ensure that all applicable blanks on the bid form are completely and accurately filled in.

5.1.3 Bid sums shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the written words shall govern.

5.1.4 Any interlineation, alteration or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the bid or his authorized representative.

5.1.5 Bidders are cautioned to complete all alternates should such be required on the Bid Form. Failure to submit alternate prices will render the bid non responsive and shall cause its rejection.

5.1.6 Bidders are cautioned to complete all unit prices should such be required in the Bid Form. Unit prices represent a price proposal to do a specified quantity and quality of work. Unit prices are incorporated into the base bid or alternates, as indicated on the Unit Price Form, but are not the sole components thereof.

5.1.7 Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form nor qualify his bid in any other manner.

5.1.8 Written evidence of the authority of the person signing the bid for the public work shall be submitted in accordance with La. R.S. 38:2212 (B)(5).

5.1.9 On any bid in excess of fifty thousand dollars ($50,000.00), the Contractor shall certify that he is licensed under La. R.S. 37: 2150-2173 and show his license number on the bid above his signature or his duly authorized representative.

5.2 Bid Security

5.2.1 No bid shall be considered or accepted unless the bid is accompanied by bid security in an amount of five percent (5.0%) of the base bid and all alternates.
The bid security shall be in the form of a certified check, cashier's check drawn on a bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a Bid Bond written by a surety company licensed to do business in Louisiana and signed by the surety's agent or attorney-in-fact. The surety for the bond must meet the qualifications stated thereon. The Bid Bond shall include the legal name of the bidder be in favor of the University of Louisiana at Lafayette, and shall be accompanied by appropriate power of attorney. The Bid Bond must be signed by both the bidder/principal. Failure by the bidder/principal or the surety to sign the bid bond shall result in the rejection of the bid.
Bid security furnished by the Contractor shall guarantee that the Contractor will, if awarded the work according to the terms of his proposal, enter into the Contract and furnish Performance and Payment Bonds as required by these Bid Documents, within fifteen (15) days after written notice that the instrument is ready for his signature.
Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, the amount of the bid security

shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as penalty.

5.2.2 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that bids may be withdrawn, or (c) all bids have been rejected.

5.3 Submission of Bids

*See Guidelines for Electronic Submission of Bids and Virtual Bid Openings included in this solicitation.*

5.3.1 ~~The Bid shall be sealed in an opaque envelope. The bid envelope shall be identified on the outside the name, address, and license number of the Bidder.~~
~~The envelope shall not contain multiple bid forms, and will be received until the time specified and at the place specified in the Advertisement for Bids. It shall be the specific responsibility of the Bidder to deliver his sealed bid to The University at the appointed place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Late delivery of a bid for any reason, including late delivery by United States Mail, or express delivery, shall disqualify the bid.~~

~~If the bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "Bid Enclosed" on the face thereof. Such bids shall be sent by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, addressed to:~~

~~University of Louisiana at Lafayette~~
~~Purchasing Department,~~
~~P. O. Box 40197~~
~~Lafayette, LA 70504~~
~~Bids sent by express delivery shall be delivered to:~~
~~University of Louisiana at Lafayette~~
~~Purchasing Department~~
~~Martin Hall, Room 123~~
~~104 University Circle~~
~~Lafayette, LA 70503~~

IMPORTANT: BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY U.S. MAIL OR IN-PERSON DELIVERY TO THE PURCHASING OFFICE. ANY REFERENCE TO SEALED ENVELOPES AND OR MAILED DOCUMENTS ARE TO BE DISREGARDED BY POTENTIAL BIDDERS. COURIER SERVICES SUCH AS UPS, FedEx, and DHL WIL NOT BE ABLE TO DELIVERY TO OUR PHYSICAL LOCATION AND THE BUILDING MAY BE LOCKED OR UNSTAFFED.

5.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time on the date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids, or any extension thereof made by addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be returned unopened.

5.3.3 Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

5.3.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and shall not receive consideration. Owner shall not consider notations written on outside of bid form ~~envelope~~ which have the effect of amending the bid. Written modifications enclosed in the bid ~~envelope~~, and signed or initialed by the Contractor or his representative, shall be accepted.

5.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

5.4.1 A bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the time stipulated in the Advertisement for Bids, for the period following the time and bid date designated for the receipt of bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting his bid, except in accordance with R.S. 38:2214 which states, in part, "Bids containing patently obvious, unintentional, and substantial mechanical, clerical, or mathematical errors, or

errors of unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, material, or services made directly in the compilation of the bid, may be withdrawn by the contractor if clear and convincing sworn, written evidence of such errors is furnished to the public entity within forty- eight hours of the bid opening excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays".

5.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of bids, bids submitted early may be modified or withdrawn only by notice to the party receiving bids at the place and prior to the time designated for receipt of bids.

5.4.3 Withdrawn bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

5.4.4 Bid Security shall be in an amount sufficient for the bid as modified or resubmitted.

5.5 Prohibition of Discriminatory Boycotts of Israel

By submitting a bid, the bidder certifies and agrees that the following information is correct:
In preparing its bid, the bidder has considered all proposals submitted from qualified, potential subcontractors and suppliers, and has not, in the solicitation, selection, or commercial treatment of any subcontractor or supplier, refused to transact or terminated business activities, or taken other actions intended to limit commercial relations, with a person or entity that is engaging in commercial transactions in Israel or Israel-controlled territories, with the specific intent to accomplish a boycott or divestment of Israel. The bidder has also not retaliated against any person or other entity for reporting such refusal, termination, or commercially limiting actions. The state reserves the right to reject any bid if this certification is subsequently determined to be false and to terminate any contract awarded based on such a false response.

## ARTICLE 6
## CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6.1 Opening of Bids

*See Guidelines for Electronic Submission of Bids and Virtual Bid Openings on page 5 of this solicitation.*

6.1.1 The properly identified Bids received on time will be opened publicly and will be read aloud, and a tabulation abstract of the amounts of the base bids and alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders.

6.2 Rejection of Bids

6.2.1 The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids and in particular to reject a bid not accompanied by any required bid security or data required by the Bid Documents or a bid in any way incomplete or irregular.

6.3 Acceptance of Bid

6.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner, if he accepts any alternates, to accept them in the order in which they are listed in the Bid Form. Determination of the Low Bidder shall be on the basis of the sum of the base bid and the alternates accepted. However, the Owner shall reserve the right to accept alternates in any order which does not affect determination of the Low Bidder.

## ARTICLE 7
## POST-BID INFORMATION

7.1 Submissions

7.1.1 At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit the following information to the Architect.

7.1.1.1 A designation of the work to be performed by the Contractor with his own forces.

7.1.1.2 A breakdown of the Contract cost attributable to each item listed in the Schedule of Values Form (attached). No payments will be made to the Contractor until this is received.

7.1.1.3 The proprietary names and the suppliers of principal items or systems of material and equipment proposed for the work.

7.1.1.4 A list of names and business domiciles of all Subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a

special design) proposed for the principal portions of the work. It is the preference of the Owner that, to the greatest extent possible or practical, the Contractor utilize Louisiana Subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, and labor.

7.1.2 The General Contractor shall be responsible for actions or inactions of Subcontractors and/or material suppliers.

The General Contractor is totally responsible for any lost time or extra expense incurred due to a Subcontractor's or Material Supplier's failure to perform. Failure to perform includes, but is not limited to, a Subcontractor's financial failure, abandonment of the Project, failure to make prompt delivery, or failure to do work up to standard. Under no circumstances shall the Owner mitigate the General Contractor's losses or reimburse the General Contractor for losses caused by these events.

7.1.3 The lowest responsive and responsible bidder shall submit to the Architect and the Owner within ten days after the bid opening a letter/letters from the manufacturer stating that the manufacturer will issue the roof system guarantee complying with the requirements of Facility Planning and Control based on the specified roof system and include the name of the applicator acceptable to the manufacturer at the highest level of certification for installing the specified roof system. This manufacturer shall be one that has received prior approval or is named in the specifications.

In accordance with La. R.S. 38:2227 [references La R.S. 38:2212(A)(3)(c)(ii), which has since been renumbered as La R.S. 38:2212(B)(3)], La. R.S. 38:2212.10 and La. R.S. 23:1726(B) the apparent low bidder on this Project shall submit the completed Attestations Affidavit (Past Criminal Convictions of Bidders, Verification of Employees and Certification Regarding Unpaid Workers Compensation Insurance) form found within this bid package to the University of Louisiana at Lafayette within 10 days after the opening of bids.

## ARTICLE 8
## PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

8.1 Bond Required

8.1.1 The Contractor shall furnish and pay for a Performance and Payment Bond written by a company licensed to do business in Louisiana, which shall be signed by the surety's agent or attorney-in-fact, in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract amount. Surety must be listed currently on the U. S. Department of Treasury Financial Management Service List (Treasury List) as approved for an amount equal to or greater than the contract amount or must be an insurance company domiciled in Louisiana or owned by Louisiana residents. If surety is qualified other than by listing on the Treasury list, the contract amount may not exceed fifteen percent of policyholders' surplus as shown by surety's most recent financial statements filed with the Louisiana Department of Insurance and may not exceed the amount of $500,000. However, a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A- rating in the latest printing of the A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide shall not be subject to the $500,000 limitation, provided that the contract amount does not exceed ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown in the latest A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide nor fifteen percent of policyholders' surplus as shown by surety's most recent financial statements filed with the Louisiana Department of Insurance. The Bond shall be signed by the surety's agent or attorney-in-fact. The Bond shall be in favor of the University of Louisiana at Lafayette.

8.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bond

8.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bond to the Owner simultaneous with the execution of the Contract.

8.2.2 A surety company's bid bond form/document will be sufficient for any bid submission.

8.2.3 The Bidder shall require the Attorney-in-Fact who executes the required bond on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his power of Attorney.

## ARTICLE 9
## FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

9.1 Form to be Used

9.1.1 Form of the Contract to be used shall be furnished by the University of Louisiana at Lafayette, an example of which is bound in the Bid Documents.

9.2 Award

9.2.1 After award of the Contract, the successful Bidder, if a corporation, shall furnish to the Owner the most current copy of a Disclosure of Ownership Affidavit on file with the Secretary of State.

9.2.2 In accordance with Louisiana Law, when the Contract is awarded, the successful Bidder shall, at the time of the signing of the Contract, execute the Non-Collusion Affidavit included in the Contract Documents

9.2.3 When this Project is financed either partially or entirely with State Bonds, the award of this Contract is contingent upon the sale of bonds by the State Bond Commission. The State shall incur no obligation to the Contractor until the Contract Between Owner and Contractor is duly executed.

END OF SECTION

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

https://www.doa.la.gov/.../27_Supplementary_Conditions_April2018.docx

These Supplementary Conditions modify, change, delete from or add to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, 2017 Edition. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified or any Section, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that Section, Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.

Articles, Sections, Paragraphs, Subparagraphs or Clauses modified or deleted have the same numerical designation as those occurring in the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 1

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1. The Contract Documents

In Section 1.1.1 delete the third sentence, and add the following sentence:

The Contract Documents shall include the Bid Documents as listed in the Instructions to Bidders and any modifications made thereto by addenda.

1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

Delete all after the words, “shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor”.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE [REFER TO *La R.S. 38:2317*]

1.5.1 Delete the first sentence of the paragraph.

1.5.1 In the third sentence: delete the remainder after the word “publication”.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

In the first sentence after the words, “in digital form” delete “. The parties will use AIA Document E203 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit”.

1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE

Delete Section 1.8.

ARTICLE 2

OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNER'S FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Delete Section 2.2.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.1 In the first sentence, delete: all before "the Owner shall secure…"

Delete Section 2.3.2 and substitute the following:

2.3.2 The term Architect, when used in the Contract Documents, shall mean the prime Designer (Architect, Engineer, or Landscape Architect), or his authorized representative, lawfully licensed to practice architecture, engineering, or landscape architecture in the State of Louisiana, identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

2.3.3 Delete the words: "to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and".

ARTICLE 3

CONTRACTOR

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

3.4.2 Delete Section 3.4.2.

Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute with the following:

3.4.3 Contractor and its employees, officers, agents, representatives, and Subcontractors shall conduct themselves in an appropriate and professional manner, in accordance with the Owner's requirements, at all times while working on the Project. Any such individual who behaves in an inappropriate manner or who engages in the use of inappropriate language or conduct while on Owner's property, as determined by the Owner, shall be removed from the Project at the Owner's request. Such individual shall not be permitted to return without the written permission of the Owner. The Owner shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor or any Subcontractor for any additional costs, expenses, losses, claims or damages incurred by Contractor or its Subcontractor as a result of the removal of an individual from the Owner's property pursuant to this Section. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

3.5 WARRANTY

3.5.2 Replace reference to "Section 9.8.4" with "Section 9.8.6".

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS (La R.S. 40:1724[A])

3.7.1 Delete Section 3.7.1.

3.7.2 In Section 3.7.2, replace the word "public" with the word "State".

Delete Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:

3.7.5 If, during the course of the Work, the Contractor discovers human remains, unmarked burial or archaeological sites, burial artifacts, or wetlands, which are not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall follow all procedures mandated by State and Federal law, including but not limited to La R.S. 8:671 et seq., the Office of Coastal Protection and Restoration, and Sections 401 & 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Request for adjustment of the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the

existence of such remains or features shall be submitted in writing to the Owner pursuant to the Contract

Documents.

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Delete Sections 3.8.1, 3.8.2, and 3.8.3 in their entirety and add the following new Section 3.8.1:

3.8.1 Allowances shall not be made on any of the Work.

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

3.9.1 Add the following to the end of the paragraph:
Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add the following: For Projects with a contract sum greater than $1,000,000.00, the Contractor shall include with the schedule, for the Owner's and Architect's information, a network analysis to identify those tasks which are on the critical path, i.e., where any delay in the completion of these tasks will lengthen the Project timescale, unless action is taken. A revised schedule shall be submitted with each Application and Certificate for Payment. No payment shall be made until this schedule is received.

3.10.3 In the first sentence, delete the word "general".

After the first sentence, add the following:
If the Work is not on schedule, as determined by the Architect, and the Contractor fails to take action to bring the Work on schedule, then the Contractor shall be deemed in default under this Contract and the progress of the Work shall be deemed unsatisfactory. Such default may be considered grounds for termination by the Owner for cause in accordance with Section 14.2.

Add the following Sections:

3.10.4 Add the following: Submittal by the contractor of a schedule or other documentation showing a completion date for his Work prior to the completion date stated in the contract shall not impose any obligation or responsibility on the Owner or Architect for the earlier completion date.

3.10.5 In the event the Owner employs a commissioning consultant, the Contractor shall cooperate fully in the commissioning process and shall require all subcontractors and others under his control to cooperate. The purpose of such services shall be to ensure that all systems perform correctly and interactively according to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following: This requirement is of the essence of the contract. The Architect shall determine the value of these documents and this amount shall not be approved for payment to the Contractor until all of the listed documents are delivered to the Architect in good order, completely marked with field changes and otherwise complete in all aspects.

## ARTICLE 4
## ARCHITECT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.1 In the first sentence, delete the phrase: "the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment" and replace with the phrase "final payment is due, and with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2."

4.2.2 In the first sentence, after the phrase: “become generally familiar with”; insert the following: “and to keep the Owner informed about”.

In the first sentence, after the phrase “portion of the Work completed”, insert the following: “to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work,”

4.2.4 In the first sentence, delete all after “The Owner and Contractor”, and add the following “may communicate directly with each other, when deemed necessary by the Owner, and the Owner will notify the Architect of any decision.”

4.2.10 Add the following sentence to the end of Section 4.2.10: There shall be no restriction on the Owner having a Representative.

4.2.11 Add the following sentence to the end of Section 4.2.11:
If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them.
4.2.14 Insert the following sentence between the second and third sentences of Section 4.2.14:
If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them.

ARTICLE 5

SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

Delete Section 5.2.1, and substitute the following:

5.2.1 Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall furnish at the Pre-Construction Conference, to the Owner and the Architect, in writing, the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. No Contractor payments shall be made until this information is received.

5.2.2

Delete Section 5.2.2, and substitute the following:

5.2.2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for selection and performance of all subcontractors. The Contractor shall not be entitled to claims for additional time and/or an increase in the contract sum due to a problem with performance or nonperformance of a subcontractor.

Delete Sections 5.2.3 and 5.2.4 and substitute the following:

5.2.3 The Contractor shall notify the Architect and the Owner when a subcontractor is to be changed and substituted with another subcontractor.

5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS
Delete Sections 5.4, 5.4.1, 5.4.2 and 5.4.3

ARTICLE 7

CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 GENERAL
Add the following Sections:

7.1.4 As part of the pre-construction conference submittals, the Contractor shall submit the following prior to the Contractor's initial request for payment:

7.1.4.1 Fixed job site overhead cost itemized with documentation to support daily rates.

7.1.4.2 Bond Premium Rate with supporting information from the General Contractor's carrier.

7.1.4.3 Labor Burden by trade for both Subcontractors and General Contractor. The Labor Burden shall be supported by the Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance Policy Information Page. Provide for all trades.

7.1.4.4 Internal Rate Charges for all significant company owned equipment.

7.1.5 If the General Contractor fails to submit the aforementioned documentation as part of the pre-construction submittals, then pay applications shall not be processed until such time as the Owner receives this information.

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

Delete Section 7.2.1, and substitute the following Sections:

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor issued after execution of the Contract, authorizing a change in the Work and/or an adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. The Contract Sum and the Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. Any reservation of rights, stipulation, or other modification made on the change order by the contractor shall have no effect.

7.2.2 "Cost of the Work" for the purpose of Change Orders shall be the eligible costs required to be incurred in performance of the Work and paid by the Contractor and Subcontractors which eligible costs shall be limited to:

7.2.2.1 Actual wages paid directly to labor personnel, with a labor burden markup exclusively limited to applicable payroll taxes, worker's compensation insurance, unemployment compensation, and social security taxes for those labor personnel performing the Work. Wages shall be the basic hourly labor rate paid an employee exclusive of fringe benefits or other employee costs. The labor burden percentage for the "Cost of the Work" is limited to categories listed herein. Employer-provided health insurance, fringe benefits, employee training (whether a requirement of employment or not), vacation pay, etc., are examples of ineligible labor burden costs which *shall not* be included, as these costs are already compensated by the Overhead and Profit markup.

Supervision shall not be included as a line item in the "Cost of the Work", except when the change results in a documented delay in the critical path, as described in Section 7.2.7.

7.2.2.2 Cost of all materials and supplies necessary and required to perform the Work, identifying each item and its individual cost, including taxes. Incidental consumables are not eligible costs and shall not be included.

7.2.2.3 Cost of each necessary piece of machinery and equipment required to perform the Work, identifying each item and its individual cost, including taxes. Incidental small tools of a specific trade (i.e., shovels, saws, hammers, air compressors, etc.,) and general use vehicles, such as pickup trucks even for moving items around the site, fuel for these general use vehicles, travel, lodging, and/or meals are not eligible and shall not be included.

7.2.2.4 Eligible Insurance costs shall be limited to documented increases in "Builder's Risk" insurance

premium / costs only. Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, and all other required insurances, where referenced in the Contract shall be considered part of normal overhead. These costs are already compensated by the Overhead and Profit markup.

7.2.2.5 Cost for the General Contractor Performance and Payment Bond premium, where the documented cost of the premiums have been increased due to the Change Order.

7.2.3 Overhead and Profit - The Contractor and Subcontractor shall be due home office fixed overhead and profits on the Cost of the Work but shall not exceed a total of 16% of the direct cost of any portion of Work. The credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of those items above, except credit will not be required for Overhead and Profit. Where a change results in both credits to the Owner and extras to the Contractor for related items, overhead and profit shall only be computed on the net extra cost to the Contractor.

7.2.4 The cost to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of: Cost of the Work (as defined at Section 7.2.2) and Overhead and Profit (as defined at Section 7.2.3), and shall be computed as follows:

7.2.4.1 When all of the Work is General Contractor Work; 8% markup on the Cost of the Work.

7.2.4.2 When the Work is all Subcontract Work; 8% markup on the Cost of the Work for Subcontractor's Overhead and Profit, plus 8% markup on the Cost of the Work, not including the Subcontractor's Overhead and Profit markup, for General Contractor's Overhead and Profit.

7.2.4.3 When the Work is a combination of General Contractor Work and Subcontract Work; that portion of the direct cost that is General Contract Work shall be computed per Section 7.2.4.1 and that portion of the direct cost that is Subcontract Work shall be computed per Section 7.2.4.2.

Premiums for the General Contractor's bond may be included, but after the markup is added to the Cost of the Work.
Premiums for the Subcontractor's Bond shall not be included.

7.2.4.4 Subcontract cost shall consist of the items in Section 7.2.2 above plus Overhead and Profit as defined in Section 7.2.3.

7.2.5 Before a Change Order is prepared, the Contractor shall prepare and deliver to the Architect the following information concerning the Cost of the Work, not subject to waiver, within a reasonable time after being notified to prepare said Change Order:

A detailed, itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for the General Contractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

An itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for each Subcontractor's and/or Sub-Subcontractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

7.2.6 After a Change Order has been approved, no future requests for extensions of time or additional cost shall be considered for that Change Order.

7.2.7 Extended fixed job-site costs are indirect costs that are necessary to support the work in the field. Examples of fixed job-site costs are field office rental, salaries of field office staff, field office utilities and telephone.

Extended fixed job-site costs or equitable adjustment, may be included in a Change Order due to a delay in the critical path, with the exception of weather related delays. In the event of a delay in the critical path, the Contractor shall submit all changes or adjustments to the Contract Time within twenty-one (21) days

of the event giving rise to the delay. The Contractor shall submit documentation and justification for the adjustment by performing a critical path analysis of its most recent schedule in use prior to the change, which shows an extension in critical path activities.
The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing that the Contractor is making a claim for extended fixed job-site overhead as required by Section 15.1.2. The Contractor shall provide proof that the Contractor is unable to mitigate financial damages through Alternate Work within this Contract or replacement work. "Replacement Work" is that work which the Contractor is obligated to perform under any construction contract separate from this Contract. Reasonable proof shall be required by the Architect that the delays affected the Completion Date.

7.2.8 "Cost of the Work" whether General Contractor cost or Subcontractor cost shall not apply to the following:

7.2.8.1 Salaries or other compensation of the Contractor's personnel at the Contractor's principal office and branch offices.

7.2.8.2 Any part of the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on the Contractor's capital employed for the Work.

7.2.8.3 Overhead and general expenses of any kind or the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included above in Cost of the Work.

7.2.8.4 Cost of supervision, refer to section 7.2.2.1, with exception as provided in Section 7.2.7.

7.2.9 When applicable as provided by the Contract, the cost to Owner for Change Orders shall be determined by quantities and unit prices. The quantity of any item shall be as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Architect. Unit prices shall cover cost of Material, Labor, Equipment, Overhead and Profit.

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

7.3.3 In the first sentence after "following methods" insert: ", but not to exceed a specified amount".

7.3.4 From .1 of the list, delete all after "Costs of labor, including" and substitute the following "social security, old age and employment insurance, applicable payroll taxes, and workers' compensation insurance;"

Delete the following from .4 of the list: "permit fees,"
Delete Section 7.3.9 and substitute the following:

7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total costs of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs.

## ARTICLE 8
## TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS
Add the following:

8.1.5 The Contract Time shall not be changed by the submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date unless specifically authorized by change order.

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

Add to Section 8.2.1 the following:
Completion of the Work must be within the Time for Completion stated in the Agreement, subject to such

extensions as may be granted under Section 8.3. The Contractor agrees to commence Work not later than fourteen (14) days after the transmittal date of Written Notice to Proceed from the Owner and to substantially complete the Project within the time stated in the Contract. The Owner will suffer financial loss if the Project is not substantially complete in the time set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum stated in the Contract Documents as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each consecutive calendar day (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays included) of delay until the Work is substantially complete. The Owner shall be entitled to the sum stated in the Contract Documents. Such Liquidated Damages shall be withheld by the Owner from the amounts due the Contractor for progress payments.

Delete Section 8.2.2.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 In the first sentence after the words "Owner pending" delete the words "mediation and binding dispute resolution" and add the word "litigation", and delete the last word "determine" and add the following: "recommend, subject to Owner's approval of Change Order. If the claim is not made within the limits of Article 15, all rights for future claims for that month are waived."

ARTICLE 9

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 CONTRACT SUM

Delete Section 9.1.2.

Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and the Architect a Schedule of Values prepared as follows:

9.2.1 The attached Schedule of Values Format shall be used. If applicable, the cost of Work for each section listed under each division, shall be given. The cost for each section shall include Labor, Materials, Overhead and Profit.

9.2.2 The Total of all items shall equal the Total Contract Sum. This schedule, when approved by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment and it may be used for determining the cost of the Work in deductive change orders, when a specific item of Work listed on the Schedule of Values is to be removed. Once the Schedule of Values is submitted at the Pre-Construction Conference, the schedule shall not be modified without approval from the Owner and Architect.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Delete Sections 9.3.1, 9.3.1.1, and 9.3.1.2 and substitute the following:

9.3.1 Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an Application & Certificate for Payment on the AIA Document G702-1992, accompanied by AIA Document G703-1992, and supported by any additional data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or the Architect may require. Application for Payment shall be submitted on or about the first of each month for the value of labor and materials incorporated into the Work and of materials, suitably stored, at the site as of the twenty-fifth day of the preceding month, less normal retainage as follows, per La R.S. 38:2248:

9.3.1.1 Projects with Contract price up to $500,000.00 – 10% of the Contract price.

9.3.1.2 Projects with Contract price of $500,000.00, or more –5% of the Contract price.

9.3.1.3 No payment shall be made until the revised schedule required by Section 3.10.1 is received.

9.3.1.4 The normal retainage shall not be due the Contractor until after substantial completion and

expiration of the forty-five day lien period and submission to the Architect of a clear lien certificate, consent of surety, and invoice for retainage.

Delete Section 9.3.2 and substitute the following:

9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. Payments for materials or equipment stored on the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Section 9.5.1.7: Delete the word "repeated".

Delete Section 9.5.4.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Section 9.6.1 and substitute the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment within twenty days except for Projects funded fully or in part by a Federal reimbursement program. For such Projects the Owner will make payment in a timely manner consistent with reimbursement.

9.6.2 Delete the phrase: "no later than seven days" from the first sentence.

After the end of the second sentence, add the following:

La R.S. 9:2784 (A) and (C) require a Contractor or Subcontractor to make payment due to each Subcontractor and supplier within fourteen (14) consecutive days of the receipt of payment from the Owner. If not paid, a penalty in the amount of ½ of 1% per day is due, up to a maximum of 15% from the expiration date until paid. The contractor or subcontractor, whichever is applicable, is solely responsible for payment of a penalty.

9.6.4 Delete the first two sentences of Section 9.6.4 and add the following to the end of the Section:

Pursuant to La. R.S. 38:2242 and La. R.S. 38:2242.2, when the Owner receives any claim of nonpayment arising out of the Contract, the Owner shall deduct 125% of such claim from the Contract Sum. The Contractor, or any interested party, may deposit security, in accordance with La. R.S. 38:2242.2, guaranteeing payment of the claim with the recorder of mortgages of the parish where the Work has been done. When the Owner receives original proof of such guarantee from the recorder of mortgages, the claim deduction will be added back to the Contract Sum.

Delete Section 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT.

Delete Section 9.8 and substitute the following:

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The Architect shall determine if the Project is substantially complete in accordance with this Section.

9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work is Substantially Complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final

payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect shall make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. A prerequisite to the Work being considered as substantially complete is the Owner's receipt of the executed Roofing Contractor's and Roofing Manufacturer's guarantees, where roofing Work is part of the Contract. Prior to inspection by the Architect, the Contractor shall notify the Architect that the Project is ready for inspection by the State Fire Marshal's office. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before the Work can be considered as Substantially Complete, complete, or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

9.8.4 When the Architect determines that the Project is Substantially Complete, he shall prepare a punch list of exceptions and the dollar value related thereto. The monetary value assigned to this list will be the sum of the cost estimate for each particular item of Work the Architect develops based on the mobilization, labor, material, and equipment costs of correcting the item and shall be retained from the monies owed the contractor, above and beyond the standard lien retainage. The cost of these items shall be prepared in the same format as the schedule of values. At the end of the forty-five day lien period payment shall be approved for all punch list items completed up to that time. After that payment, none of the remaining funds shall be due the contractor until all punch list items are completed and are accepted by the Architect. If the dollar value of the punch list exceeds the amount of funds, less the retainage amount, in the remaining balance of the Contract, then the Project shall not be considered as substantially complete. If funds remaining are less than that required to complete the Work, the Contractor shall pay the difference.

9.8.5 When the preparation of the punch list is complete the Architect shall prepare a Recommendation of Acceptance incorporating the punch list and submit it to the Owner. Upon approval of the Recommendation of Acceptance, the Owner may issue a Notice of Acceptance of Building Contract which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall record the Notice of Acceptance with the Clerk of Court in the Parish in which the Work has been performed. If the Notice of Acceptance has not been recorded seven (7) days after issuance, the Owner may record the Acceptance at the Contractor's expense. All additive change orders must be processed before issuance of the Recommendation of Acceptance. The Owner shall not be responsible for payment for any Work associated with change orders that is not incorporated into the contract at the time of the Recommendation of Acceptance.

9.8.6 Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Acceptance of the Work unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work not covered by the punch list and insurance shall become the Owner's responsibility on the Date of Substantial Completion.

9.8.7 If all punch list items have not been completed by the end of the forty-five (45) day lien period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within forty-five (45) days after notification, the Surety has not completed the punch list, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may, at his option, contract to have the balance of the Work completed and pay for such Work with the unpaid funds remaining in the Contract sum. Finding the Contractor in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts. If the surety fails to complete the punch list within the stipulated time period, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the surety.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

Delete Section 9.9.1 and substitute the following:

9.9.1 Partial Occupancy is that stage in the progress of the Work when a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the designated portion of the Work for its intended use. The Owner may occupy or use any substantially completed portion of the Work so designated by separate agreement with the Contractor and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such occupancy or use may commence provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers the designated portion substantially complete the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld.

9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

9.10.1 After the second sentence, add the following:

If the Architect does not find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents, the Architect shall make one additional inspection; if the Work is still not acceptable, the Architect, and each of the Architect's principal consultants, shall be paid $175.00/hour for their time at the Project site, for each additional inspection, to be withheld from the unpaid funds remaining in the Contract sum. The payment shall be made by the Owner and deducted from the construction contract funds.

Delete Section 9.10.4 and replace with the following:

9.10.4 The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner for the following:

9.10.4.1 Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

9.10.4.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents irrespective of when such failure is discovered;

9.10.4.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or

9.10.4.4 audits performed by the Owner, after final payment.

ARTICLE 10

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2.2 In the first sentence, between the words: "bearing on" and "safety", add the words: "the health and,"

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

10.3.1 In the second sentence after (PCB) add: "or lead".

10.3.2 After the first sentence, delete all remaining sentences.

Add at the end: "The Contract time shall be extended appropriately."

Delete Section 10.4 and substitute the following:

10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect immediately of the emergency, simultaneously acting at his discretion to prevent damage, injury or loss. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of emergency Work shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11

INSURANCE AND BONDS

AIA A101 – 2017 Exhibit A is not a part of these documents. Delete all of Sections 11.1, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, and 11.5, and substitute the following:

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION, ADDITIONS AND RENOVATIONS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain without interruption for the duration of the contract insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the Work hereunder by the Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors. The duration of the contract shall be from the inception of the contract until the date of final payment.

11.2 MINIMUM SCOPE AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE

11.2.1 Worker's Compensation

Worker's Compensation insurance shall be in compliance with the Worker's Compensation law of the Contractor's headquarters. Employers Liability is included with a minimum limit of $1,000,000 per accident/per disease/per employee. If Work is to be performed over water and involves maritime exposure, applicable LHWCA, Jones Act or other maritime law coverage shall be included. A.M. Best's insurance company rating requirement may be waived for Worker's compensation coverage only.

11.2.2 Commercial General Liability

Commercial General Liability insurance, including Personal and Advertising Injury Liability and Products and Completed Operations Liability, shall have a minimum limit per occurrence based on the Project value. The Insurance Services Office (ISO) Commercial General Liability occurrence coverage form CG 00 01 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used in the policy. Claims-made form is unacceptable.

The aggregate loss limit must apply to <u>each Project</u>. ISO form CG 25 03 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, shall also be submitted. The State Project number, including part number, and Project name shall be included on this endorsement.

COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (CSL) PER OCCURRENCE

| Type of <u>Construction</u> | Projects <u>up to $1,000,000</u> | Projects over $1,000,000 up to <u>$50,000,000</u> | Projects over <u>$50,000,000</u> |
|---|---|---|---|
| New Buildings: | | | |
| Each Occurrence Minimum Limit | $1,000,000 | $2,000,000 | $4,000,000 |
| Per Project Aggregate | $2,000,000 | $4,000,000 | $8,000,000 |
| Renovations: | The building(s) value for the Project is $_____. | | |
| Each Occurrence Minimum Limit | $1,000,000** | $2,000,000** | $4,000,000** |
| Per Project Aggregate | 2 times per | 2 times per | 2 times per |

occur limit** occur limit** occur limit**

**While the minimum Combined Single Limit of $1,000,000 is required for any renovation, the limit is calculated by taking 10% of the building value and rounding it to the nearest $1,000,000 to get the insurance limit. Example: Renovation on a $33,000,000 building would have a calculated $3,000,000 combined single limit of coverage (33,000,000 times .10 = 3,300,000 and then rounding down to $3,000,000). If the calculated limit is less than the minimum limit listed in the above chart, then the amount needed is the minimum listed in the chart. Maximum per occurrence limit required is $50,000,000 regardless of building value. The per Project aggregate limit is then calculated as twice the per occurrence limit.

11.2.3 Automobile Liability

Automobile Liability Insurance shall have a minimum combined single limit per occurrence of $1,000,000. ISO form number CA 00 01 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used in the policy. This insurance shall include third-party bodily injury and property damage liability for owned, hired and non-owned Automobiles.

11.2.4 Excess Umbrella

Excess Umbrella Insurance may be used to meet the minimum requirements for General Liability and Automobile Liability only.

11.2.5 Builder's Risk

11.2.5.1 Builder's Risk Insurance shall be in an amount equal to the amount of the construction contract including any amendments and shall be upon the entire Work included in the contract. The policy shall provide coverage equivalent to the ISO form number CP 10 20, Broad Form Causes of Loss (extended, if necessary, to include the perils of wind, earthquake, collapse, vandalism/malicious mischief, and theft, including theft of materials whether or not attached to any structure). The policy must include architects' and engineers' fees necessary to provide plans, specifications and supervision of Work for the repair and/or replacement of property damage caused by a covered peril, not to exceed 10% of the cost of the repair and/or replacement.

11.2.5.2 Flood coverage shall be provided by the Contractor on the first floor and below for all Projects, except as otherwise noted. The builder's risk insurance policy, sub-limit for flood coverage shall not be less than ten percent (10%) of the total contract cost per occurrence. If flood is purchased as a separate policy, the limit shall be ten percent (10%) of the total contract cost per occurrence (with a max of $500,000 if NFIP). Coverage for roofing Projects shall not require flood coverage.

11.2.5.3 A Specialty Contractor may provide an installation floater in lieu of a Builder's Risk policy, with the similar coverage as the Builder's Risk policy, upon the system to be installed in an amount equal to the amount of the contract including any amendments. Flood coverage is not required.

11.2.5.4 The policy must include coverage for the Owner, Contractor and any subcontractors as their interests may appear.

*11.2.6* Pollution Liability *(required when asbestos or other hazardous material abatement is included in the contract)*

Pollution Liability insurance, including gradual release as well as sudden and accidental, shall have a minimum limit of not less than $1,000,000 per claim. A claims-made form will be acceptable. A policy period inception date of no later than the first day of anticipated Work under this contract and an expiration date of no earlier than 30 days after anticipated completion of all Work under the contract shall be provided. There shall be an extended reporting period of at least 24 months, with full reinstatement of limits, from the expiration date of the policy if the policy is not renewed. The policy shall not be cancelled for any reason, except non-payment of premium.

11.2.7 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and accepted by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for all deductibles and self-insured retentions.

11.3 OTHER INSURANCE PROVISIONS

11.3.1 The policies are to contain, or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions:

11.3.1.1 Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Coverage

11.3.1.1.1 To the fullest allowed by law, the insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers for losses arising from Work performed by the Contractor for the Owner.

11.3.1.2 Commercial General Liability Coverage

11.3.1.2.1 The Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers are to be added as additional insureds as respects liability arising out of activities performed by or on behalf of the Contractor; products and completed operations of the Contractor, premises owned, occupied or used by the Contractor. ISO Form CG 20 10 (for ongoing work) AND CG 20 37 (for completed work) (current forms approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, are to be used.

11.3.1.2.2 The Contractor's insurance shall be primary as respects the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers for any and all losses that occur under the contract. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to the Owner, its officers, officials, employees or volunteers. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the Owner shall be excess and non-contributory of the Contractor's insurance.

11.3.1.3 Builder's Risk

The policy must include an endorsement providing the following:
In the event of a disagreement regarding a loss covered by this policy, which may also be covered by a State of Louisiana self-insurance or commercial property policy through the Office of Risk Management (ORM), Contractor and its insurer agree to follow the following procedure to establish coverage and/or the amount of loss:

Any party to a loss may make written demand for an appraisal of the matter in disagreement. Within 20 days of receipt of written demand, the Contractor's insurer and either ORM or its commercial insurance company shall each select a competent and impartial appraiser and notify the other of the appraiser selected. The two appraisers shall select a competent and impartial umpire. The appraisers shall then identify the policy or policies under which the loss is insured and, if necessary, state separately the value of the property and the amount of the loss that must be borne by each policy. If the two appraisers fail to agree, they shall submit their differences to the umpire. A written decision by any two shall determine the policy or policies and the amount of the loss. Each insurance company agrees that the decision of the appraisers and the umpire if involved shall be binding and final and that neither party will resort to litigation. Each of the two parties shall pay its chosen appraiser and bear the cost of the umpire equally.

11.3.1.4 All Coverages

11.3.1.4.1 All policies must be endorsed to require 30 days written notice of cancellation to the Agency. Ten-day written notice of cancellation is acceptable for non-payment of premium. Notifications shall comply with the standard cancellation provisions in the Contractor's policy. In addition, Contractor is required to notify Agency of policy cancellations or reductions in limits.

11.3.1.4.2 Neither the acceptance of the completed Work nor the payment thereof shall release the Contractor from the obligations of the insurance requirements or indemnification agreement.

11.3.1.4.3 The insurance companies issuing the policies shall have no recourse against the Owner for payment of premiums or for assessments under any form of the policies.

11.3.1.4.4 Any failure of the Contractor to comply with reporting provisions of the policy shall not affect coverage provided to the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers.

11.3.2 Acceptability of Insurers

All required insurance shall be provided by a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located. Insurance shall be placed with insurers with an A.M. Best's rating of A-: VI or higher. This rating requirement may be waived for Worker's compensation coverage only.

If at any time an insurer issuing any such policy does not meet the minimum A.M. Best rating, the Contractor shall obtain a policy with an insurer that meets the A.M. Best rating and shall submit another certificate of insurance within 30 days.

11.3.3 Verification of Coverage

Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificates of Insurance reflecting proof of required coverage. The Certificates for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. The Certificates are to be received and approved by the Owner before Work commences and upon any contract renewal or insurance policy renewal thereafter. The Certificate Holder must be listed as follows:

State of Louisiana
University of Louisiana at Lafayette
PO Box 40197
Lafayette, LA 70504
Ref: Solicitation File No. _____

The Owner reserves the right to request complete certified copies of all required insurance policies at any time.

Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain required insurance, this contract, at the election of the Agency, may be suspended, discontinued, or terminated. Failure of the Contractor to purchase and/or maintain any required insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability or indemnification under the contract.

If the Contractor does not meet the insurance requirements at policy renewal, at the option of the Owner, payment to the Contractor may be withheld until the requirements have been met, OR the Owner may pay the renewal premium and withhold such payment from any monies due the Contractor, OR the contract may be suspended or terminated for cause.

11.3.4 Subcontractors

Contractor shall include all subcontractors as insureds under its policies OR shall be responsible for verifying and maintaining the certificates provided by each subcontractor. Subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein. The Owner reserves the right to request copies of subcontractor's certificates at any time.

If Contractor does not verify subcontractors' insurance as described above, Owner has the right to withhold payments to the Contractor until the requirements have been met.

11.3.5 Worker's Compensation Indemnity

In the event Contractor is not required to provide or elects not to provide Worker's compensation coverage, the parties hereby agree the Contractor, its Owners, agents and employees shall have no cause of action against, and shall not assert a claim against, the state of Louisiana, its departments, agencies, agents and employees as an employer, whether pursuant to the Louisiana Worker's Compensation Act or otherwise, under any circumstance. The parties also hereby agree that the State of Louisiana, its departments, agencies, agents and employees shall in no circumstance be, or considered as, the employer or statutory employer of Contractor, its Owners, agents and employees. The parties further agree that Contractor is a wholly independent Contractor and is exclusively responsible for its employees, Owners, and agents. Contractor hereby agrees to protect, defend, indemnify and hold the State of Louisiana, its departments, agencies, agents and employees harmless from any such assertion or claim that may arise from the performance of this contract.

11.3.6 Indemnification/Hold Harmless Agreement

Contractor agrees to protect, defend, indemnify, save, and hold harmless, the State of Louisiana, all State Departments, Agencies, Boards and Commissions, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers, from and against any and all claims, damages, expenses and liability arising out of injury or death to any person or the damage, loss or destruction of any property which may occur, or in any way grow out of, any act or omission of Contractor, its agents, servants and employees, or any and all costs, expenses and/or attorney fees incurred by Contractor as a result of any claims, demands, suits or causes of action, except those claims, demands, suits or causes of action arising out of the negligence of the State of Louisiana, all State Departments, Agencies, Boards, Commissions, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers.

Contractor agrees to investigate, handle, respond to, provide defense for and defend any such claims, demands, suits or causes of action at its sole expense and agrees to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto, even if the claims, demands, suits, or causes of action are groundless, false or fraudulent. The State of Louisiana may, but is not required to, consult with the Contractor in the defense of claims, but this shall not affect the Contractor's responsibility for the handling and expenses of all claims.

11.4 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

11.4.3 Recordation of Contract and Bond [La R.S. 38:2241 thru 38:2241.1]

The *Owner shall require the Contractor to record* within thirty (30) days the Contract Between Owner and Contractor and Performance and Payment Bond with the Clerk of Court in the Parish in which the Work is to be performed.

ARTICLE 12

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

At the end of the paragraph, add the following sentences:
"If the Contractor fails to correct Work identified as defective within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Designer, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the nonconforming Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have nonconforming Work corrected and hold the Surety and Contractor responsible for the cost, including architectural fees and other indirect costs. If the Surety fails to correct the Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may elect not to accept bonds submitted in the future by the Surety. Finding the Contractor in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts.

12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

12.2.2.1 At the end of the paragraph delete the last sentence and add the following sentences:
"If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work, or Work covered by warranties, within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the non-conforming or warranty Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have the nonconforming or warranty Work corrected and hold the Surety responsible for the cost including architects fees and other indirect costs. Corrections by the Owner shall be in accordance with Section 2.4. If the Surety fails to correct the nonconforming or warranty Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the Surety."

## ARTICLE 13

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW
Delete all after the word "located".

13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

13.2.1 In the second sentence, delete "Except as … 13.2.2"
Delete Section 13.2.2.

13.3 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES
Add the following Section 13.3.3:

13.3.3 The Nineteenth Judicial Court in and for the Parish of East Baton Rouge, State of Louisiana shall have sole jurisdiction and venue in any action brought under this contract.

13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
In Section 13.4.1, delete the second sentence and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with the Testing Laboratory provided by the Owner, and the Owner shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals.

Delete the last two sentences of Section 13.4.1.

13.5 INTEREST
Delete Section 13.5.

## ARTICLE 14

## TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

Delete Section 14.1.1.4.

In Section 14.1.3, after the word "profit," delete the words "on Work not executed" and substitute the following: "for Work completed prior to stoppage".

14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

Add the following Section:

14.2.1.5 failure to complete the punch list within the lien period as provided in 9.8.7.

14.2.3 Add the following sentence:

"Termination by the Owner shall not suspend assessment of liquidated damages against the Surety."

Add the following Section:

14.2.5 If an agreed sum of liquidated damages has been established, termination by the Owner under this Article shall not relieve the Contractor and/or Surety of his obligations under the liquidated damages provisions and the Contractor and/or Surety shall be liable to the Owner for per diem liquidated damages.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

In Section 14.4.3, delete all after "incurred by reason of the termination," and add "along with reasonable profit on the Work not executed."

ARTICLE 15
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1 CLAIMS

Delete Section 15.1.2, Time Limit on Claims, (See La R.S. 38:2189, and 38:2189.1).

15.1.3.1 Add the following to the end of the paragraph:

"A Reservation of Rights and similar stipulations shall not be recognized under this contract as having any effect. A party must make a claim as defined herein within the time limits provided."

15.1.4.2 In the first sentence of the Section, delete "Initial Decision Maker's" and replace with "Architect's". In the second sentence of the Section, delete "the decision of the Initial Decision Maker" and replace with: "his/her decision".

Delete Section 15.1.6.2 and substitute the following:

15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a claim for additional time, the Contractor shall document that weather conditions had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. An increase in the contract time due to weather shall not be cause for an increase in the contract sum. At the end of each month, the Contractor shall make one Claim for any adverse weather days occurring within the month. The Claim must be accompanied by sufficient documentation evidencing the adverse days and the impact on construction. Failure to make such Claim within twenty-one (21) days from the last day of the month shall prohibit any future claims for adverse days for that month. No additional adverse weather days shall be granted after the original or extended contract completion date, except those adverse weather days associated with a National Weather Service named storm or federally declared weather related disaster directly affecting the Project site.

Add the following Section:

15.1.6.3 The following are considered reasonably anticipated days of adverse weather on a monthly basis:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| January | 11 days | July | 6 days |
| February | 10 days | August | 5 days |
| March | 8 days | September | 4 days |
| April | 7 days | October | 3 days |
| May | 5 days | November | 5 days |
| June | 6 days | December | 8 days |

The Contractor shall ask for total adverse weather days. The Contractor's request shall be considered only for days over the allowable number of days stated above.

*Note: Contract is on a calendar day basis.*

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.1 In the second sentence, delete the word “will” and replace with: “shall always”.

In the second sentence, delete the phrase: “, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement.”

In the third sentence, delete the word “mediation” and replace with: “litigation”.

At the end of the third sentence, add: “arising prior to the date final payment is due”.

Delete the fourth sentence.

15.2.5 In the middle of the first sentence, delete all after the phrase: “rejecting the Claim”.

In the second sentence, delete the phrase: “and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker,”.

In the third sentence, delete all after: “binding on the parties” and add the following: “except that the Owner may reject the decision or suggest a compromise or both”.

Delete Section 15.2.6.

Delete Section 15.2.6.1.

15.3 MEDIATION

Delete Section 15.3.

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Section 15.4.

END OF SECTION

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Contractor shall purchase, at its own cost and expense, and maintain for the duration of the Contract, insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder by Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees, or subcontractors. The insurance shall be obtained from a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Louisiana with a A.M. Best's rating of A-:VI or higher. Failure to comply with all terms of this section for the duration of the Contract places Contractor in breach of this Contract.

**A.** Minimum Scope of Insurance and Limits

**1.** Workers Compensation

Contractor shall be in compliance at all times with the Louisiana Workers' Compensation Law with respect to workers' compensation insurance or proper certification of self- insured status.

**2.** Commercial General Liability

Contractor shall maintain Commercial General Liability insurance, including Personal and Advertising Injury Liability, which coverage shall have a minimum limit per occurrence of
$1,000,000 and a minimum general aggregate of $2,000,000. The Insurance Services Office (ISO) Commercial General Liability occurrence coverage form CG 00 01 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used in the policy. Claims- made form is unacceptable.

Additionally, if alcohol is served in the execution of this Contract, then Contractor shall maintain Liquor Liability coverage in the minimum amount of $1,000,000 per occurrence.

Additionally, if valet parking is performed in the execution of this Contract, then Contractor shall maintain Garage Keepers Liability coverage in the minimum amount of
$1,000,000 per occurrence.

**3.** Automobile Liability

If a motor vehicle owned, hired, or rented by the Contractor is used in the performance of the Contract, Contractor shall maintain Automobile Liability Insurance, which coverage shall have a minimum combined single limit per occurrence of $1,000,000. ISO form number CA 00 01 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used in the policy. This insurance shall include third-party bodily injury and property damage liability for owned, hired, and non-owned automobiles.

**4.** Professional Liability, Errors and Omissions, and Malpractice Insurance

If any of the following professionals provide services in the execution of the Contract, Contractor shall purchase and maintain Professional Liability Insurance, which coverage shall have minimum limits of $1,000,000:

1. Medical Professionals, such as physicians, nurses, dentists, and pharmacists;
2. Architects and Engineers;
3. Attorneys;
4. Accountants and Professional Financial Advisors;
5. Real Estate Brokers and Appraisers;
6. Insurance Agents; and
7. Consultants.

Claims-made coverage for Professional Liability Insurance is acceptable. The date of the inception of the policy must be no later than the first date of the anticipated work under this Contract. It shall provide coverage for the duration of this Contract and shall have an expiration date no earlier than 30 days after the anticipated completion of the Contract. The policy shall provide an extended reporting period of at least 24 months, with full reinstatement of limits, from the expiration date of the policy, if policy is not renewed.

### 5. Cyber Liability Insurance

For Contracts in which the Contractor shall be granted access to electronic data belonging to the University or others, including but not limited to corporate confidential information (CCI), personal financial information (PII), personal health information (PHI), payment card information (PCI), and all personal student information (PSI) stored in electronic format, and for which there is a risk of electronic security breaches of this confidential data, including inadvertent release, hacking, viruses, improper destruction, etc., Cyber Liability insurance, including first-party costs, shall be required with a minimum limit per occurrence of $1,000,000. Claims-made coverage is acceptable. The date of the inception of the policy must be no later than the first date of the anticipated work under this Contract. It shall provide coverage for the duration of this Contract and shall have an expiration date no earlier than 30 days after the anticipated completion of the Contract. The policy shall provide an extended reporting period of not less than 36 months from the expiration date of the policy, if the policy is not renewed. The policy shall not be cancelled for any reason, except non-payment of premium.

## B. Other Insurance Provisions

Contractor shall either (i) require each subcontractor and vendor to procure and maintain all applicable insurance of the type and limits specified herein, or (ii) include all subcontractors as insureds under its policies.

Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and accepted by University. Contractor shall be responsible for all deductibles and self-insured retentions. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by University shall be excess and non-contributory of Contractor's insurance. Contractor's coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to University. Contractor's insurance shall be primary as respects
University, The Board of Supervisors for the University of Louisiana System ("Board"), and all of their respective officers, agents, employees, and volunteers.

Except for workers' compensation coverage, University and Board, and all of their respective officers, agents, employees, and volunteers, shall be named as an additional insured for the full occurrence and aggregate limits of the applicable insurance policies as regards negligence by Contractor. ISO Form CG 20 10 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used when applicable.

Contractor shall provide to University Certificates of Insurance ("Certificates") evidencing the foregoing coverage in advance of Contractor's delivery of goods and/or performance of work or services, and in all events, prior to any payment by University to Contractor. In addition to Certificates, Contractor shall submit to University the declarations page and the cancellation provisions for each insurance policy. University reserves the right to request complete certified copies of all required insurance policies at any time.
Certificates and all notices regarding coverage shall be addressed to: University of Louisiana at Lafayette
ATTN: Purchasing Department
P.O. Box 40197 Lafayette, LA 70504

Certificates of Insurance shall reflect that, to the fullest extent allowed by law, the insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against University, its officers, agents, employees, and volunteers for losses arising from work performed by the Contractor for University.

Coverage shall not be canceled, suspended, reduced, or voided by either Contractor or the insurer except after 30 days written notice has been given to University. Ten-day written notice of cancellation is acceptable for non-payment of premium. Notifications shall comply with the standard cancellation provisions in Contractor's policy.

Acceptance of goods or completed work by University, payment by University, failure of University to require proof of compliance, or University's acceptance of a non-compliant Certificate shall not release Contractor from its obligations under these insurance requirements. Failure of Contractor to purchase and/or maintain any required insurance shall not relieve Contractor from any liability or indemnification required by law or contract.

END OF SECTION

# GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install all labor and material necessary to provide and install the complete portion of this contract, including all materials and equipment as shown on the plans. It is the intention of these specifications that all systems be furnished complete with whatever necessary items are required to produce a satisfactory installation in a working order. The Contractor shall be responsible for bringing to the attention of the Owner any shortcomings of the design, or thereby, shall be responsible in full to meet the conditions set forth, that being, the system is to be in a satisfactory working order.

All material shall be installed in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturers. The work shall be done in strict compliance with state and local ordinances governing this class of work. The prospective bidder shall visit the job site and become familiar with all existing conditions found at the site. The Contractor shall become acquainted with all existing factors and conditions which affect the work. Failure to do so shall not relieve meeting the responsibility to install the work correctly.

The Contractor shall protect the entire installation from injury on the Project until final acceptance.
Failure to do so shall be sufficient cause for the Agent to reject any work.

## CONSTRUCTION FORCE

The Contractor shall provide and maintain in full operation at all times during the performance of the contract a sufficient work crew to execute the work with dispatch. The Contractor shall provide a full time superintendent who shall be on the job during all working periods.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance and repair of all equipment installed by him which fails due to substandard workmanship.

## PARKING

Contractor shall be responsible for all fees for temporary campus parking permits. The Facility Management department shall request the permits through the UL Parking and Transit department. Contractor shall be required to display the permit on their vehicles at all times while on campus. Failure to do so may result in parking citation.

## DEQ NOTIFICATION

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper notification of the Department of Environmental Quality whenever demolition work is to be performed. Copies of the DEQ Notification Form AAC-2 and any additional correspondence with DEQ shall be copied to the University.

## STANDARDS

All materials furnished under this contract shall be designed, constructed and rated in accordance with the latest applicable standards, and shall pass tests as recommended therein.

## WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS

The workmanship shall conform to the best accepted construction practice. Should it become evident that during the course of construction that the items indicated on the plans, are for any reason undesirable, the Contractor shall immediately bring the situation to the attention of the Agent for a decision. The Contractor shall be responsible for installing the proper materials as described by the drawings and specifications.
All materials furnished for this Project shall be new, undamaged, and bear the label of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original package and store on skids so that the materials are off the ground, and so that product labels are exposed for easy inspection.

The Bidder shall base the proposal on materials herein specified. Reference to specific manufacturers or trade names is not intended to limit or indicate preference to specific manufacturers, but to indicate a standard of quality. Written approval from the Agent is required on all substitutions prior to installations.

## GUARANTEE

The Contractor shall guarantee new materials and workmanship for a minimum of one (1) full year after formal acceptance of the Project. The Contractor will replace defective material and repair all workmanship defects promptly, and absorb all costs.

This provision shall not override any other warranties that are specified herein.

## CAMPUS SAFETY POLICY

Contractor shall adhere to the campus safety policy. Information regarding campus safety can be found on the UL Lafayette website at: http://www.louisiana.edu/ehs

## LOUISIANA ONE CALL

UL Lafayette is a member in the Louisiana One Call system. At least 72 hours before digging anywhere on UL Lafayette property the contractor must call 1-800-272-3020 to verify the location of utilities.

## EXISTING LANDSCAPING

Contractor is liable for any damages caused to the existing landscaping. All landscaping must be protected from root compaction and other physical damage. Contractor must provide three foot high orange construction fencing around the drip line of all trees within the construction site.

## ASBESTOS

The contractor will not be required to interface with any asbestos containing material (ACM) during this Project. The State of Louisiana has conducted an asbestos survey of all buildings on the UL Lafayette campus. The results of the survey are compiled in management plans for each building. The management plans were assembled according to the requirements set forth in the Department of Environmental Quality Required Elements Index. These plans are available for review to anyone interested in the results. The plans are kept on file in the Reserve Reading Room of Edith Garland Dupre' Library.

## COORDINATION OF WORK

The Contractor shall inform the Agent each day of his work location before proceeding to work, and each time the Contractor moves into a different area.

## STORM WATER RUN OFF PROTECTION

Contractor shall protect the entire construction site from erosion due to storm water run-off. A retention barrier shall be constructed around the entire construction site perimeter to prevent erosion from infiltrating the storm water drainage system.

## PAYMENT

The Contractor may invoice the Owner for work performed on a monthly basis. The work performed shall meet the approval of UL Lafayette. UL Lafayette shall process payment after verification of the invoice.

On Projects where a performance bond is specified, the University will withhold ten percent (10%) retainage from all payments for completed work. The retainage will be released to the contractor according to the procedures set forth in the "INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS", section 10.

FINAL PAYMENT WILL NOT BE ISSUED UNTIL ALL UNIVERSITY KEYS HAVE BEEN RETURNED TO THE FACILITY MANAGEMENT OFFICE.

## CLEAN-UP

The Contractor is responsible for the daily clean-up and disposal of all trash and construction debris relating to this Project. University dumpsters shall not be used for the disposal of debris. Should the Contractor dispose of any debris into University facilities, the cost of removal will be deducted from the University's final payment under this contract. Occupied areas (e.g.: Classrooms, Offices, Labs, etc.) shall be broom cleaned and vacuumed at the end of the work day to allow use of the room by the University. Debris and materials shall be removed from the rooms to allow use of the room by the University.

## INDEMNIFICATION

The Contractor will indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and all of their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from operations under the Contract Documents by the Contractor, and subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, which are caused in whole or in part by any error, omission, or act of any of them. If any and all claims against the Owner or any of their agents or employees by any employee of the Contractor, subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable,

the indemnification obligation of the Contractor under this article shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any subcontractor under Workmen's Compensation laws.

## SPECIAL HEALTH & SAFETY RELATED CONTRACT CLAUSES:

### ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

It is expressly understood and agreed by the parties that:

(a) CONTRACTOR shall not visit or utilize the facilities of university if CONTRACTOR (i) experiences symptoms of COVID-19, including, without limitation, fever, cough, or shortness of breath, or (ii) has a suspected or diagnosed/confirmed case of COVID-19, and CONTRACTOR shall notify University immediately if he or she believes that any of the foregoing access/use restrictions may apply;

(b) University has taken certain steps to implement recommended guidance and protocols issued by the Centers for Disease Control ("CDC") and Louisiana Department of Health ("LDH") for slowing the transmission of COVID-19, including, without limitation, the access/use restrictions, and distancing and sanitization requirements set forth herein, and that University may revise its procedures at any time based on updated recommended guidance and protocols issued by the CDC and LDH and CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with University's current and revised procedures prior to utilizing the facilities of University;

(c) CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that, due to the nature of the facilities and the services CONTRACTOR is providing to University, social distancing of six (6) feet per person may not always be possible and CONTRACTOR fully understands and appreciates both the known and potential dangers of utilizing the facilities of University and acknowledges that use thereof by CONTRACTOR may, despite University's reasonable efforts to mitigate such dangers, result in exposure to COVID-19, which could result in quarantine requirements, serious illness, disability, and/or death; and

(d) while University has instituted measures to sanitize common areas, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the daily sanitization of his/her personal workspace prior to and immediately preceding CONTRACTOR's use of the space. Under no circumstances shall University be liable to CONTRACTOR, or CONTRACTOR's personal representatives, assigns, heirs, and next of kin for any loss or damage, or any claim or demands on account of any property damage or any injury to, or an illness or the death of, the CONTRACTOR (or any person who may contract COVID-19, directlyor indirectly, from the CONTRACTOR) whether caused by the negligence, active or passive, of University or otherwise while CONTRACTOR is in, upon, of about the premises or ay facilities or equipment therein of University.

### FORCE MAJEURE

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, neither party shall be liable to the other or be deemed to be in breach of this Agreement for any failure or delay in whole or partial performance under this Agreement when such failure or delay is caused in whole or in part by a "Force Majeure Event," which shall be defined as any event beyond the control of a party, including, but not limited to: labor disputes, strike, riot, vandalism, sabotage, terrorist act, war (whether declared or undeclared), inclement weather, flood (whether naturally occurring or manmade), tidal surge or tsunami, landslide, earthquake, fire (whether naturally occurring or manmade), explosion, power shortage or outage, fuel shortage, embargo, congestion or service failure, epidemic, or government regulation, proclamation, order, or action; and in each case not involving the fault or negligence of a party.

If any Force Majeure Event occurs affecting a party's performance under this Agreement, the affected party will give written notice within five (5) days of the occurrence of the Force Majeure Event to the other party and will use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize the impact of the Force Majeure Event. In the event of a Force Majeure Event resulting in a total or partial performance or service failure by either party, the University, in its sole discretion, may immediately terminate this Agreement. To the extent that services have been rendered and deemed acceptable by university, the service fee and other fees and charges payable by University hereunder shall be paid to the Contractor on a pro-rata basis. For those services which the Contractor is unable to perform under this Agreement as a result of such Force Majeure Event, University shall suspend all related payments until such services are restored.

END OF SECTION

**Guidelines for Electronic Submission of Bids and Virtual Bid Openings**

In keeping with the physical distancing guidelines associated with COVID-19 Public Health Emergency declared by Governor John Bel Edwards in Proclamation Numbers 41, 33, 32, 30, 27, and 25 JBE 2020, the Purchasing Department at the University of Louisiana at Lafayette is suspending in-person attendance at public bid openings. All tasks associated with sealed bids and corresponding bid openings will be completed electronically to the greatest extent possible.

BID SUBMISSIONS - *USPS Mail bid submittal and In-person delivery of bids at the Purchasing Office ARE NO LONGER ACCEPTED.*

This information applies to competitive sealed bids. Bidders shall submit proposals by EMAIL ONLY:

*Electronic submittal:* Bidders must submit bids electronically containing the mandatory information detailed in the bid specifications to be considered for the bid award. Without exception, the bid must be received at ULLafayetteBids@louisiana.edu on or before the date and time specified as its deadline. Bidders e-mailing their bids should allow sufficient time to ensure receipt of their proposal by the time specified. The timestamp recorded in the email acknowledgement shall be the official time of the submission.

The electronic submittal must contain the following information in the Subject Line:

File Number Company Name

LA Contractor's License No. (if applicable)

If the file size of the email submission exceeds server requirements, the email submission may be broken into smaller email messages with "Part 1 of__" included at the end of each original Subject Line (e.g. File No. 22200 – ABC Contractors, License No. 12345, Part 1 of 3).

The University assumes no responsibility for assuring accurate/complete e-mail transmission and receipt. The responsibility lies solely with each bidder to ensure their submission is received at the specified email address prior to the deadline. Proposals received after the deadline, corrupted files, and incomplete submissions (e.g. Part 1 and Part 2 of 3 are received, but Part 3 is not) shall not be considered.

Bids advertised on LAPAC will show a solicitation file number formatted like 50011-ULLAF#####. It is only necessary to include the last five (5) digits of that number in the Subject Line.

Bids shall be submitted in .pdf format. Faxed submittals will not be accepted.

*Bid Submissions for Public Works/Construction*

In addition to the above, the following applies to Title 38 Public Works electronic bid submittals.

The bidder must sign electronically or submit a scanned signature on the Louisiana Uniform Public Works Bid Form.

As stated on the Louisiana Uniform Public Works Bid Form, a corporate resolution or written evidence of the authority of the person signing the bid for the public work as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2212(B)(5) shall be enclosed, if your business is a corporation.

Bid submittal shall include security equal to 5% of bid. bid security shall be drawn in favor of the University of Louisiana at Lafayette and SHALL be in the form of a Bid Bond (Insurance Company), Bank Money Order*, Certified Check* or Cashier's Check*.

*Bid security in the form of a Bank Money Order*, Certified Check* or Cashier's Check* shall be accepted as bid security when submitting bids electronically if both the front and back of the bid security is scanned and included with the bid submission. The hard copy of that document must be received no later than three (3) business days after the bid opening at:

University of Louisiana at Lafayette Purchasing Office
PO Box 40197
Lafayette, LA 70504-0197

Louisiana Contractor's License Number shall be in the subject line of the bid for ALL bids greater than or equal to $50,000.00. Bids for Plumbing/Electrical/Mechanical Work greater than or equal to $10,000.00 shall disclose the Louisiana Contractor's License Number in the Subject Line.

Asbestos Abatement bids exceeding $1.00 shall disclose the Louisiana Contractor's License Number in the Subject Line.

**ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING SPECIFICATIONS**
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## SPECIFICATION SECTIONS:




## ARCHITECTURAL SECTIONS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

Section 10 42 50 Signage

DIVISION 14 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Section 14 00 00 Hydraulic Passenger Elevators

## MECHANICAL and ELECTRICAL SECTIONS

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

Section 23 05 00 General Provisions for HVAC
Section 23 05 03 Basic Materials and Methods for HVAC
Section 23 07 00 Mechanical Insulation
Section 23 09 00 Temperature Controls for HVAC

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

Section 26 01 00 Electrical General Conditions
Section 26 05 00 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
Section 26 05 19 Conductors and Cables
Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding
Section 26 05 33 Electrical Identification
Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices
Section 26 24 16 Panelboards
Section 26 28 16 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Section 26 51 19 LED Lighting

## SITE WORK SECTIONS

DIVISION 31 - SITE WORK

Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing
Section 31 20 00 Earthwork
Section 31 31 16 Termite Protection


**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**SECTION 01 10 00**
**SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Project Identification: A Cargo Elevator Installation at the New Iberia Research Center Building 28 for the University of Louisiana at Lafayette.

B. Project Summary: The scope of work shall consist of, but not be limited to:

Demolition work to remove an existing exterior elevator shaft, an existing exterior concrete stair and some existing concrete loading dock area.

Installation of a new elevator and equipment room, a new CMU elevator shaft, new foundation and pit for the elevator, some replaced loading dock area, a vestibule to connect to the existing second floor area of Building 28, and a new steel stair.

C. Particular Project Requirements: Existing site conditions and restrictions: Use of the existing site shall be limited to the area of work as shown on the construction drawings.

D. Permits and Fees: Apply for, obtain, and pay for permits, fees, and utility company back charges required to perform the work. Submit copies to Architect.

E. Codes: Comply with applicable codes and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Submit copies of inspection reports, notices, and similar communications to Architect.

F. Dimensions: Verify dimensions indicated on drawings with field dimensions before fabrication or ordering of materials. Do not scale drawings.

G. Existing Conditions: Notify Architect of existing conditions differing from those indicated on the drawings. Do not remove or alter structural components without prior written approval.

H. Coordination:
1. Coordinate the work of all trades.
2. Prepare coordination drawings for areas above ceilings where close tolerances are required between building elements and mechanical and electrical work.
3. Verify location of utilities and existing conditions.

I. Installation Requirements, General:
1. Inspect substrates and report unsatisfactory conditions in writing.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3. Take field measurements prior to fabrication where practical. Form to required shapes and sizes with true edges, lines and angles. Provide inserts and templates as needed for work of other trades.
4. Install materials in exact accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals.
5. Install materials in proper relation with adjacent construction and with proper appearance.
6. Restore units damaged during installation. Replace units which cannot be restored at no additional expense to the Owner.
7. Refer to additional installation requirements and tolerances specified under individual specification sections.

J. Limit of Use: Limit of use shall be
   1. Limits of use shall be dictated by the facility manager. The facility manager has the authority to limit construction use of facility coinciding with public use of the facility.
   2. Timing of high levels of noise produced by construction activities shall be coordinated with the facility manager. The facility manager has the authority to limit noise production coinciding with use of the facility.

K. Existing Construction: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect existing building and its occupants; provide barricades to block access to construction areas by unauthorized personnel; provide temporary directional signage inside Building 28 to guide occupants to safe, alternative ways to exit the building.

L. Definitions:
   1. Provide: Furnish and install, complete with all necessary accessories, ready for intended use. Pay for all related costs.
   2. Approved: Acceptance of item submitted for approval. Not a limitation or release for compliance with the Contract Documents or regulatory requirements. Refer to limitations of 'Approved' in General and Supplementary Conditions.
   3. Match Existing: Match existing as acceptable to the Owner.

M. Intent: Drawings and specifications are intended to provide the basis for proper completion of the work suitable for the intended use of the Owner. Anything not expressly set forth but which is reasonable implied or necessary for proper performance of the project shall be included.

N. Writing Style: Specifications are written in the imperative mode. Except where specifically intended otherwise, the subject of all imperative statements is the Contractor. For example, 'Provide tile' means 'Contractor shall provide tile.'

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Applicable To This Section

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Applicable To This Section

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 20 00
# PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Price and Payment Procedures:
   1. Alternates.
   2. Allowances.

1.2 ALTERNATES

A. Total Price: Provide total price for each alternate in Bid Form. Include cost of modifications to other work to accommodate alternate. Include related costs such as overhead and profit.

B. Acceptance of Alternates: Owner will determine which alternates are selected for inclusion in the Contract.

C. Coordination of Alternates: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to integrate work of the alternate into Project. Coordinate alternates with related work to ensure that work affected by each selected alternate is properly accomplished.

D. List of Alternates:

   1. Alternate No. 1 – If necessary, to be determined.
   2. Alternate No. 2 – If necessary, to be determined.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Applicable To This Section

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Applicable to This Section

**END OF SECTION 01 20 00**

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 01 30 00
# ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Administration of Contract: Provide administrative requirements for the proper coordination and completion of work including the following:
   1. Supervisory project superintendent.
   2. Preconstruction conference.
   3. Project meetings, minimum of two per month.

B. Reports: Submit special reports required for coordination of work or for clarification of work.

C. Work Schedule: Submit progress schedule, updated monthly.

D. Submittal Schedule: Prepare submittal schedule; coordinate with progress schedule.

E. Schedule of Values: Submit schedule of values.

F. Emergency Contacts: Submit and post a list of emergency telephone numbers and address for individuals to be contacted in case of emergency.

G. Record Documents: Submit record drawings and specifications; to be maintained and annotated by Contractor as work progresses.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Types of Submittals: Provide types of submittals listed in individual sections and number of copies required below.
   1. Shop drawings, reviewed and annotated by the Contractor – 1 digital copy. A limit of 3 printed copies when requested by Architect.
   2. Product data – 1 digital copy.
   3. Samples - 2, When requested by Architect required to indicate range of color, finish, and texture to be expected.
   4. Warranties – 1 digital copy.
   5. Closeout submittals – 1 digital copy.
   6. Project photographs - Digital images each month as required to document / capture existing conditions and progress of new work.

B. Submittal Procedures: Comply with project format for submittals. Comply with submittal procedures established by Architect including Architect's submittal and shop drawing stamp. Provide required resubmittals if original submittals are not approved. Provide distribution of approved copies including modifications after submittals have been approved.

C. Samples and Shop Drawings: Samples and shop drawings shall be prepared specifically for this project. Shop drawings shall include dimensions and details, including adjacent construction and related work. Note special coordination required. Note any deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Warranties: Provide warranties as specified; warranties shall not limit length of time for remedy of damages Owner may have by legal statute. Contractor, supplier or installer responsible for performance of warranty shall sign warranties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Applicable To This Section

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Applicable To This Section

**END OF SECTION 01 30 00**

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 01 40 00
# QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Quality Monitoring: Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality. Perform quality control procedures and inspections during installation.

B. Standards: Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

C. Tolerances: Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances.

D. Reference Standards: For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to perform the following as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
   1. Observe site conditions.
   2. Conditions of surfaces and installation.
   3. Quality of workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Applicable To This Section

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Applicable To This Section

**END OF SECTION 01 40 00**

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 01 50 00
# TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Temporary Services: Provide temporary services and utilities, including payment of utility costs including the following.
   1. Utilities for use of construction activities only.
   2. Secure materials storage enclosure.

B. Security and Protection: Provide security and protection requirements including the following.
   1. Fire extinguishers.
   2. On site secure material storage enclosure.
   3. Secured public intrusion protection during non-work hours.
   4. Temporary protection of site work area, including areas immediately outside of the area of work used for daily construction activities. Including activities such as personnel access and material transporting.

C. Protect existing building and its occupants;
   1. Provide barricades to block access to construction areas by unauthorized personnel.
   2. Provide temporary directional signage inside Building 28 to guide occupants to safe, alternative ways to exit the building.

D. Personnel Support: Provide personnel support facilities including the following.
   1. Portable temporary sanitary facilities.
   2. Cleaning.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY JOBSITE PROTECTION

A. Temporary Jobsite Protection of the Following Types:
   1. Paved surface protection.
   2. Dust containment.
   3. Job site fence and gate protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Applicable To This Section

**END OF SECTION**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 60 00**
**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Manufactures: Provide products from one manufacturer for each type or kind as applicable. Provide secondary materials as acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

B. Product Selection: Provide products selected or equal approved by Architect. Products submitted for substitution shall be submitted with complete documentation and shall include impact on related work as applicable.

C. Substitutions: Request for substitution must be in writing. Conditions for substitution include:
1. An 'or equal' phrase in the specifications.
2. Specified material cannot be coordinated with other work.
3. Specified material is not acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Substantial advantage is offered to the Owner in terms of cost, time, or other valuable consideration.

D. Substitution Requests: Substitutions shall be submitted no less than seven days prior to bid date, unless otherwise acceptable.
1. Approval of shop drawings, product data, or samples containing substitutions is not an approval of a substitution unless an item is clearly presented as a substitution at the time of submittal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Applicable To This Section

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Applicable To This Section

**END OF SECTION 01 60 00**

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 01 70 00
# EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Substantial Completion: The following are prerequisites to substantial completion. Provide the following.
   1. Punch list prepared by Contractor and subcontractors as applicable.
   2. Supporting documentation, Warranties, Certifications.

B. Final Acceptance: Provide the following prerequisites to final acceptance.
   1. Final payment request with supporting affidavits.
   2. Completed punch list.

C. As-Built Drawings: Provide a marked-up set of drawings including changes, which occurred during construction.

D. Project Closeout: Provide the following during project closeout.
   1. Submission of record documents.
   2. Submission of maintenance manuals.
   3. Final cleaning and touch-up.
   4. Removal of temporary facilities.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Applicable To This Section

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching: Provide cutting and patching work to properly complete the work of the project, complying with project requirements for:
   1. Fire resistance ratings.
   2. Inspection, preparation, and performance.
   3. Cleaning.

B. Means and Methods: Do not cut and patch in a manner that would result in a failure of the work to perform as intended, decrease energy performance, increase maintenance, decrease operational life, or decrease safety performance.

C. Inspection: Inspect conditions prior to work to identify scope and type of work required. Protect adjacent work. Notify Owner of work requiring interruption to building services or Owner's operations.

D. Performance of Operations: Perform work with workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. Cutting: Use cutting tools, not chopping tools. Make neat holes. Minimize damage to adjacent work. Inspect for concealed utilities and structure before cutting.

F. Patching: Make patches, seams, and joints durable and inconspicuous. Comply with tolerances for new work.

G. Cleaning: Clean work area and areas affected by cutting and patching operations.

**END OF SECTION 01 70 00**

This page intentionally left blank.

# SECTION 02 41 19
# SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### SUMMARY

Section Includes:

Demolition and removal of site elements.

### SUBMITTALS

Photographs: Before starting work, file with the architect photographs documenting existing conditions that later could be mistaken for damage caused by demolition operations.

Project Record Documents:

Identify location of capped utilities.

### PROJECT CONDITIONS

Occupancy:

Adjacent structures will not be vacated during demolition activities.

Existing Conditions:

After the project is begun, the contractor is responsible for the condition of structures to be demolished. The owner does not warrant that the condition of structures to be demolished will not have changed since the time of inspection for bidding purposes.

The owner reserves the right to remove and salvage portions of the structure prior to the start of demolition.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### EXAMINATION

Verify that utilities have been disconnected and sealed.

Survey existing conditions and correlate with drawings and specifications to determine extent of demolition required.

Insofar as is practicable, arrange operations to reveal unknown or concealed structural conditions for examination and verification before removal or demolition.

PREPARATION

Traffic: Do not obstruct walks or public ways without the written permission of governing authorities and of the owner. Where route are permitted to be closed, provide alternate routes if required.

Protection:

Provide for the protection of persons passing around or through the area of demolition.

Perform demolition so as to prevent damage to adjacent improvements and facilities to remain.

Erect temporary protection such as signs, walks, fences, railing, canopies, etc., where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

Protect walls, floors, and other new or existing work from damage during demolition operations.

UTILITY SERVICES

Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 and 26.

When requested by the contractor, the owner will shut off indicated operations.

Disconnect and cap indicated utilities before starting demolition operations.

Identify location of capped utilities on project record documents.

Identify location of capped utilities on project record documents.

Obtain written approval before interrupting existing utilities.

Bypass Connections: Provide as necessary to maintain service to occupied areas.

Notify the owner at least 72 hours in advance of changeover.

EXPLOSIVES

Do not use explosives.

POLLUTION CONTROLS

Control as much as practicable the spread of dust and dirt.

Observe environmental protection regulations.

Do not allow water usage that results in freezing or flooding.

Do not allow adjacent improvements to remain to become soiled by demolition operations.

DEMOLITION – GENERAL

Remove: Unless items are otherwise indicated to be reinstalled or salvaged, remove and scrap.

Remove and Scrap: Remove and dispose of items indicated.

Items of value to the contractor:
Do not store removed items on site.

Existing to Remain: Construction or items indicated to remain shall be protected against damage during demolition operations. Where practicable, and with the architect's permission, the contractor may elect to remove items to a suitable storage location during demolition and then properly clean and reinstall the items.

Perform work in a systematic manner.

Use and methods permitted by governing regulations and the requirement of the contract documents.

DEMOLITION ON OR BELOW GRADE

Remove below-grade wood, concrete, and metal construction.

Where portions of concrete slabs-on-grade are to be removed, first outline the portion with a concrete saw to a depth of at least 1 inch.

Remove concrete slabs where indicated on drawings.

Remove below-grade construction, including foundations, to at least 2 feet below grade.

FILLING BELOW-GRADE AREAS AND VOIDS

Below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition of structures shall be filled or excavated further, as appropriate, according to requirements specified elsewhere in Division 2.

DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

Promptly dispose of materials resulting from demolition operations. Do not allow materials to accumulate on site.

Transport materials resulting from demolition operation and legally dispose of off-site.

Do not burn removed materials on project site.

Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

CLEANING

Remove tools and equipment. Dispose of scrap.

Leave exterior areas free of debris.

Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of demolition.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

# SECTION 03 30 00
# CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Concrete building frame members.

D. Elevated concrete slabs.

E. Floors and slabs on grade.

F. Concrete shear walls, foundation walls.

G. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

H. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, light and sign pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.

J. Concrete curing.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products.

C. Samples: Submit two, 12-inch-long samples of water stops and construction joint devices.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction for concrete accessories.

E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

B. Acquire cement from same source and aggregate from same source for entire project.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

D. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORMWORK

B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
   1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
   2. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Steel.
   3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
   4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

### 2.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 40 (280).
   1. Deformed billet-steel bars.

B. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage.
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
   3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I - Normal Portland type.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330.

D. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F. Class C shall only be used if tests on aggregate show that the aggregate has no ASR reactivity.

E. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C 618, Class N.

F. Silica Fume: ACI 211.1

G. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

### 2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A - Water Reducing, Type C - Accelerating, and Type G - Water Reducing, High Range and Retarding.
   1. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

### 2.5 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

A. Reglets: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, with temporary filler to prevent concrete intrusion during placement

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II acrylic non-redispersable type.

C. Vapor Retarder: W. R. Meadows Perminator-refer to 07260 vapor barrier.

E. Chemical Hardener: Fluosilicate solution designed for densification of cured concrete slabs.

F. Non-Shrink Grout: ASTM C 1107; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,400 psi.
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 psi.

G. Curing Materials: Comply with requirements of Section 03390.

H. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171; regular curing paper, white curing paper, clear polyethylene, white polyethylene, or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

I. Liquid Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, clear or translucent

## 2.6 JOINT DEVICES AND MATERIALS

A. Waterstops: Rubber type, COE CRD-C 513.

B. Joint Filler: Nonextruding, resilient asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt, complying with ASTM D 1751, 1/4 inch thick and 4 inches deep; tongue and groove profile.

C. Joint Filler: Compressible asphalt mastic with felt facers, complying with ASTM D 994, 1/4 inch thick and 4 inches deep.

D. Sealant and Primer: As specified in Section 07900.

## 2.7 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.

D. Normal Weight Concrete:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M at 28 days: 4,000 psi or 3,500 psi as indicated on plans.
   2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
   3. Calcined Pozzolan Content: Maximum 10 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
   4. Silica Fume Content: Maximum 5 percent of cementitious materials by weight.

5. Water-Cement Ratio:
   a. 4000 psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.51 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.40 maximum (air-entrained).
   b. 3500 psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.51 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.40 maximum (air-entrained).

6. Total Air Content: 4 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C 173/C 173M.

7. Slump Limits:
   a. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 4 inches.
   b. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 2 inch (25 mm) and not more than 4 inches (75 mm).
   c. Concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to site-verified 3 - 4 inch slump concrete.
   d. Walls: Not more than 4 inches.

8. Maximum Aggregate Size: 2 inch except in slabs of 3 ½ inches or less. For these slabs reduce aggregate size to allow proper finishing.

### 2.8 MIXING

A. On Project Site: Not Allowed.

B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

C. Coordinate placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

D. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

F. Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches and seal watertight by taping edges and ends. Cover with sand to depth shown on drawings.

## 3.3 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

## 3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

D. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

E. Repair vapor retarder damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing. Repair with vapor retarder material; lap over damaged areas minimum 6 inches and seal watertight.

F. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with joint filler.

G. Place joint filler in floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.

H. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/2 inch of finished slab surface. Conform to Section 07900 for finish joint sealer requirements.

I. Install joint devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

J. Install construction joint devices in coordination with floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.

K. Install joint device anchors for expansion joint assemblies specified in Section 05810. Maintain correct position to allow joint cover to be flush with floor and wall finish.

L. Apply sealants in joint devices in accordance with Section 07900.

M. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

N. Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints.

O. Do not interrupt successive placement; do not permit cold joints to occur.

P. Place floor slabs in checkerboard or saw cut pattern indicated.

Q. Saw cut joints within 24 hours or before cracking occurs-slab needs to be cut the day it is poured (cut immediately). Use 3/16 inch thick blade, cut into 1/4 depth of slab thickness.

R. Screed floors level, maintaining surface flatness of maximum 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

## 3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.

C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
   1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
   2. Grout Cleaned Finish: Wet areas to be cleaned and apply grout mixture by brush or spray; scrub immediately to remove excess grout. After drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap, and keep moist for 36 hours.
   3. Cork Floated Finish: Immediately after form removal, apply grout with trowel or firm rubber float; compress grout with low-speed grinder, and apply final texture with cork float.

D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
   1. Wood float surfaces that will receive quarry tile, ceramic tile, and terrazzo with full bed setting system.
   2. Steel trowel surfaces that will receive carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
   3. Steel trowel surfaces that will be left exposed.
      a. Chemical Hardener: After slab has cured, apply water-diluted hardener in three coats per manufacturer's instructions, allowing 24 hours between coats.

E. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

## 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03390.

B. Comply with requirements of ACI 308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

C. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
   1. Normal concrete: Not less than 7 days.
   2. High early strength concrete: Not less than 4 days.

D. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.

E. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
   2. Begin final curing after initial curing but before surface is dry.
      a. Moisture-retaining cover: Seal in place with waterproof tape or adhesive.
      b. Curing compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.

E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.

F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C 143/C 143M.

## 3.9 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

**END OF SECTION**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 03 37 00**
**CONCRETE CURING**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Initial and final curing of horizontal and vertical concrete surfaces.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 33 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ACI 301 – Structural Concrete for Buildings.

B. ACI 302 – Recommend Practice for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

C. ACI 308 – Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.

D. ASTM C171 – Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

E. ASTM C309 – Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

F. ASTM D2103 – Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products under provisions of Section 01 50 00.

B. Deliver curing materials in manufacturer’s packaging including application instructions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Membrane Curing Compound Type A: ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A acrylic type, clear without fugitive dye.

Note: See also 09 91 23 for concrete sealer required for concrete vestibule floor.

B. Water, Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

C. Burlap: Burlap is an acceptable material provided it does not come from sacks that have contained sugar.

D. Sheet Materials: ASTM C171-69, 4-mil polyethylene film or waterproof paper.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate conditions under provision of Section 01039.

B. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to be cured.

C. Curing with Burlap or Sheet Materials shall be accomplished for a 7 day period at temperatures 40 degrees F and above, and for longer period at lower temperatures as necessary. Surfaces of materials shall be kept continuously wet with water during this period.

D. Curing With Liquid-and-Wax-Membrane-Forming and Chemical Curing-Sealing Compounds: These compounds shall meet the water-retention and other requirement specified herein for liquid membrane-forming compounds or for liquid chemical compound curing, at an application rate recommended by the manufacturer. They shall be applied to the concrete surface immediately after final finishing and as soon as the floor surface will not be marred by their application. These compounds shall not be used on surfaces to be treated subsequently with chemical floor hardeners. Surfaces on which resilient floor tile, terrazzo and epoxy resin systems are to be later applied, shall be cured only with water or a compound which the manufacturer attests is compatible with cements used for affixing resilient tile.

Note: See also 09 91 23 for concrete sealer required for concrete vestibule floor.

3.2 EXECUTION – HORIZONTAL SURFACES

Exposed Slabs At Grade:

1. Cure floor surfaces in accordance with ACI 308.

2. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet for 7 days or wet cure with burlap.

3.3 EXECUTION – VERTICAL SURFACES

A. Cure surfaces in accordance with ACI 308.

B. Membrane Curing Compound: Apply compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in two coats with second coat applied at right angles to first.

3.4 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished work from traffic, weather, etc. as required.

B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.

END OF SECTION 03 37 00

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 04 22 00
# CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### SUMMARY

Section Includes:

Concrete masonry units.

Mortar and grout.

Reinforcement, anchorage, and accessories.

### SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Submit published data from manufacturers of products and accessories specified, indicating compliance with requirements.

### QUALITY ASSURANCE

Fire Rating: Where fire-rated masonry construction is indicated or required, provide materials and construction methods identical to those of assemblies tested in accordance with ASTM E 119 for hourly ratings required. Provide evidence acceptable to governing authority that proposed construction complies with fire performance requirements.

Mock-up: Prior to commencement of exposed masonry work, erect sample panel to serve as standard of appearance and workmanship throughout construction period.

Build at location and to design indicated on drawings, or as otherwise directed by the architect.

Upon completion of construction and at the direction of the architect, demolish mock-up construction completely and remove debris.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards for types required, and as follows:

Size: Standard units with nominal dimensions of 16 inches long, 8 inches high, and 12 inches thick (15-5/8 by 7-5/8 by 11-5/8 actual).

Special shapes: Provide special block types where required for corners, control joints, headers, lintels, and other special conditions, whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings as special.

Outside corners: Square-edged units except where otherwise indicated.

Hollow load-bearing units: ASTM C 90, and as follows:

Type I: Moisture-controlled units.

Lightweight.

Exposed faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.

Non-load-bearing units: ASTM C 129, and as follows:

Hollow.

Type II: Non-moisture-controlled units.

Lightweight.

MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.

Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

Grout Aggregate: ASTM C 404.

Water: Potable.

REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed, except as specifically indicated otherwise.

Joint Reinforcement and Anchorage Materials: Comply with the following general requirements for materials required in joint reinforcement and anchorage devices:

Steel wire: ASTM A 82.

Hot-dip galvanizing (after fabrication): ASTM A 153, Class B-2.

Use: Exterior locations or in contact with earth.

Use: Interior locations.

Zinc-coated steel sheet: ASTM A 525 carbon steel, with G90 zinc coating.

Use: Dovetail slots and similar applications.

Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet: ASTM A 635 or ASTM A 366; galvanizing in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class B.

Use: Anchors and miscellaneous sheet metal in masonry accessories at exterior exposures.

Joint Reinforcement: Welded-wire units prefabricated into straight lengths of not less than 10 feet, with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods.

Width: Approximately two inches less than nominal wall width, providing not less than 5/8 inch mortar coverage on exterior exposures and 1/2 inch elsewhere.

Wire sizes:

Side rod diameter: 0.1483 inch.
Cross rod diameter: 0.1483 inch.

Configuration:

Applications one unit in width: Ladder design, cross rods at not more than 16 inches on center, and number of side rods as follows:

One rod per face shell of concrete masonry.

Corners: Prefabricated L- and T-shaped units.

Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors permitting vertical or horizontal differential movement between masonry and structural frame but preventing lateral movement of masonry out of plane.

CONCEALED FLASHING MATERIALS

Sheet Metal Flashing: Furnish materials and fabricate as specified in Division 7.

Laminated Sheet Flashing: Furnish materials as specified in Division 7.

Flexible Sheet Flashing: Furnish materials as specified in Division 7.

MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

Bond Breaker Strips: ASTM D 226, Type I; No. 15 asphalt felt.

Sealant and Backer Rod: As specified in Division 7.

MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

Limit cementitious materials to lime and portland cement.

Reinforced masonry: Type S.

Locations indicated on the drawings: Type S.

Applications as follows: Type N.

Exterior, above-grade walls.

Locations for which another mortar type has not been specifically indicated.

Grout: ASTM C 476; provide consistency required at time of placement to fill completely all spaces indicated to be grouted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

Concrete Masonry Units: Do not wet concrete masonry units prior to laying.

Cutting: Where cutting is required, use power saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges.

Do not use wet cutting techniques with concrete unit masonry.

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – GENERAL

Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry in running bond except where other bonds are indicated at special features.

Lay concealed masonry in running bond, or lap units at least 2 inches.

LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Hollow Masonry Units: Install so that face shells are solidly mortared, horizontally and vertically. Bed webs solidly in mortar at starting course.

Joints: Make mortar joints visually and dimensionally consistent.

Except as otherwise indicated, maintain mortar joint widths of 3/8 inch.

Exposed Joints: Using concave jointer slightly larger than joint width, tool exposed joints before mortar has assumed final set.

Cavities: Keep clear of mortar droppings and strike flush mortar joints facing cavity.

CAVITY WALL CONSTRUCTION

Horizontal Joint Reinforcement: Install continuously in bed joints at 16 inches on center vertically to bond wythes of cavity walls, lapping individual sections at least 6 inches.

Use prefabricated L-shaped and T-shaped section at corners and intersections. Do not span movement joints with reinforcement.

ANCHORING MASONRY

Structural Framing Anchorage: Anchor masonry to structural framework at points of adjacency, and as follows:

Maintain open space of 1 inch or more between face of framing member and masonry elements.

Fasten anchors to structure and embed in mortar joints as masonry is laid.

Space anchors at maximum of 36 inches on center horizontally and 24 inches on center vertically.

INSTALLING REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

Placing Reinforcement: Source reinforcement accurately at locations indicated and to avoid displacement; minimum spacing between bars or to masonry surfaces shall be bar diameter or 1/4 inch for fine grout and 1/2 inch for coarse grout, whichever is greater.

GROUTING

Grouting Technique: Perform all grouting by means of low-lift technique; do not use high-lift grouting.

INSTALLING CONCEALED MASONRY FLASHING

Heads and Sills: Turn up ends of flashing at least 2 inches at head and sills to form a pan, and seal joints.

Sealing: Seal all joints in flashing to assure watertight integrity.

Lap end joints on nondeformed metal flashings at least 4 inches; seal laps with elastic sealant or mastic.

Lap end joints of flexible flashing at least 4 inches; seal in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

Weep Holes: Provide weep holes in head joints of the first course of masonry immediately above concealed flashings. Space at intervals of 24 inches on center.

CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Clean masonry after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.

Scrape off adhered mortar particles by hand, using non-metallic tools.

Comply with directions of concrete unit masonry manufacturer and NCMA Tek Bulletin No. 45 for cleaning CMU.

Protection: Institute protective measures as required to ensure that unit masonry work will be clean and undamaged at substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 04 22 00

# SECTION 05 40 00
# COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Load bearing formed steel stud exterior wall framing.

B. Exterior wall sheathing.

### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 07 42 13 – Formed Metal Wall Panels.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. AISI SG-971 - Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 1996, with 2000 supplement.

B. AISI SG-973 - Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual; American Iron and Steel Institute; 1996.

C. ASTM A 153/A 153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2001a.

D. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2001a.

E. ASTM C 955 - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Metal Wall Panels; 2001.

F. ASTM C 1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2000.

G. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2002.

H. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; American Welding Society; 1998.

### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal Deflection: Design to permit maximum deflection of 1/400 span.

C. Vertical Deflection: Design non-axial loadbearing framing to accommodate not less than 1/2 in vertical deflection.

D. Design wall system to provide for movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.

E. Design system to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria and limitations.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on factory-made framing connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

D. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, and type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
   1. Indicate stud and ceiling joist layout.
   2. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for bolted framing connections.
   3. Provide calculations for loadings and stresses of specially fabricated framing that have been stamped by a Professional Structural Engineer.
   4. Provide details and calculations for factory-made framing connectors, stamped by a Professional Structural Engineer.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Calculate structural properties of framing members in accordance with requirements of AISI Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
   1. Maintain one copy of document on project site.

B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, and with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

D. Design structural elements under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at the place where the Project is located.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on the drawings.

B. Coordinate work of this section with the placement of components within the stud framing system as specified drawings.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Framing:
   1. ClarkDietrich Metal Framing, Inc; Product
   2. Marino-Ware;
   3. MiTek Industries, Inc;
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Metal Framing Connectors and Accessories:
   1. Same manufacturer as framing.
   2. The Steel Network Inc: www.SteelNetwork.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Studs and Track: ASTM C 955; studs formed to channel shape with punched web; U-shaped track in matching nominal width and compatible height.
   1. Gage and depth: As required to meet specified performance levels.
   2. Gage and depth: As indicated on the drawings.
   3. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M G60 coating.

B. Framing Connectors: Factory-made formed steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M SS Grade 50, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating and factory punched holes.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain load and movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members; minimum 16 gage, 0.06 inch thickness.
   2. Movement Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate movement using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, while maintaining structural performance of framing. Provide movement connections where indicated on drawings.
      a. Where top of stud wall terminates below structural floor or roof, connect studs to structure in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of 1/2 inch.
      b. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 12 feet.
      c. Acceptable Products: VertiClip(r) or DriftClip(tm) manufactured by The Steel Network Inc.
   3. Provide non-movement connections for tie-down to foundation, floor-to-floor tie-down, roof-to-wall tie-down, joist hangers, gusset plates, and stiffeners.

### 2.3 WALL SHEATHING

A. See Section 09 21 16.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.

B. Plates, Gussets, Clips: Formed Sheet Steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.

C. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 2.5 FASTENERS

A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Anchorage Devices: Power actuated.

C. Welding: In conformance with AWS D1.1.

### 2.6 SHOP FABRICATED ASSEMBLIES

A. Shop fabricate metal framing to the greatest extent possible.

B. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections of sizes and profiles required; with framing members fitted, reinforced, and braced to suit design requirements.

C. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to site, ready for installation.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ASTM C 1007 requirements.

B. Align floor and ceiling tracks; locate to wall layout. Secure in place with fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center. Coordinate installation of sealant with floor and ceiling tracks.

C. Place studs at 16 inches on center; not more than 2 inches from abutting walls and at each side of openings. Connect studs to tracks using clip and tie method.

D. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.

E. Install load bearing studs full length in one piece. Splicing of studs is not permitted.

F. Install load bearing studs, brace, and reinforce to develop full strength and achieve design requirements.

G. Coordinate placement of insulation in multiple stud spaces made inaccessible after erection.

H. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.

I. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-load bearing framing.

J. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.

K. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.

L. Touch-up field welds and damaged primed surfaces with primer.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOISTS AND RAFTERS

A. Install framing components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make provisions for erection stresses. Provide temporary alignment and bracing.

C. Place joists at 16 inches o.c.; not more than 2 inches from abutting walls. Connect joists to supports using fastener method.

D. Set ceiling joists and rafters parallel and level, with lateral bracing and bridging.

E. Locate joist and rafter end bearing directly over load bearing studs or provide load distributing member to top of stud track.

F. Provide web stiffeners at reaction points.

G. Touch-up field welds and damaged primed surfaces with primer.

## 3.4 WALL SHEATHING

A. Not Appliable

## 3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation of any Member from Plane: 1/4 inch.

**END OF SECTION**

This page intentionally left blank.

# SECTION 05 50 00
# METAL FABRICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

C. Samples representative of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.

D. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include a list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel," AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating products without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FERROUS METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M).

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight required by structural loads.

H. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 27 (ASTM A 27M) cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.

I. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.

## 2.2 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664, selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

## 2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating, for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6), with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M), and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Machine Screws: ANSI B18.6.3 (ANSI B18.6.7M).

D. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1 (ANSI B18.2.3.8M).

E. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ANSI B18.22.1 (ANSI B18.22M).

F. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ANSI B18.21.1.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Group 1 alloy 304 or 316 stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) and ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

H. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as required.

## 2.4 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Nonshrink, Metallic Grouts:

    a. Supreme Plus; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
    b. Hi Mod Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
    c. Embeco 885 and 636; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.
    d. Ferrolith G Redi-Mix and G-NC; Sonneborn Building Products--ChemRex, Inc.
    e. Met-ox; The Spray-Cure Company.

2. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grouts:

    a. B-6 Construction Grout; W. R. Bonsal Co.
    b. Diamond-Crete Grout; Concrete Service Materials Co.
    c. Supreme; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
    d. Sure-grip High Performance Grout; Dayton Superior Corp.
    e. Euco N-S Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
    f. Five Star Grout; Five Star Products.
    g. Vibropruf #11; Lambert Corp.
    h. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    i. Masterflow 928 and 713; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.
    j. Sealtight 588 Grout; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
    k. Sonogrout 14; Sonneborn Building Products--ChemRex, Inc.
    l. Kemset; The Spray-Cure Company.

## 2.5 CONCRETE FILL

A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements of Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi (20 MPa), unless higher strengths are indicated.

## 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication

and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

C. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in the design, fabrication, and installation of installed metal assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and overstressing of welds and fasteners. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (55.5 deg C).

D. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

E. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

F. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.

G. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

H. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

K. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

L. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

## 2.7 STEEL LADDERS

A. General: Fabricate ladders for the locations shown, with dimensions, spacings, details, and anchorages as indicated. Comply with requirements of ANSI A14.3.

B. Siderails: Continuous, steel, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch flat bars, with eased edges, spaced 18 inches apart.

C. Bar Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars, spaced 12 inches o.c.

D. Bar Rungs: 3/4-inch- square steel bars, spaced 12 inches o.c.

E. Fit rungs in centerline of side rails, plug weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.

F. Support each ladder at top and bottom and at intermediate points spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.

1. Size brackets to support design dead and live loads indicated and to hold centerline of ladder rungs clear of the wall surface by not less than 7 inches.
2. Extend side rails 42 inches above top rung, and return rails to wall or structure unless other secure handholds are provided. If the adjacent structure does not extend above the top rung, goose-neck the extended rails back to the structure to provide secure ladder access.

G. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating the rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive, or by using a type of manufactured rung that is filled with aluminum-oxide grout.

H. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to the rung by a proprietary process.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Mebac, IKG Borden.
    b. SLIP-NOT, W. S. Molnar Co.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports for applications indicated that are not a part of structural steel framework as required to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive other adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

a. Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations where indicated.

## 2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designing finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

## 2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3 "Power Tool Cleaning."

B. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes or to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of SSPC-PA 1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

B. Center nosings on tread widths with noses flush with riser faces and tread surfaces.

C. Set sleeves in concrete with tops flush with finish surface elevations. Protect sleeves from water and concrete entry.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

## 3.3 SETTING LOOSE PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.

B. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with the edge of the bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonshrink, metallic grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a 2.0-mil minimum dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

C. For galvanized surfaces, clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION 05 50 00**

This page intentionally left blank.

# SECTION 05 52 00
# HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Handrails: Design to resist the loads specified by applicable building code(s) as well as meeting height requirements, and maximum clearances between horizontal and vertical members.

Guardrails: Design to resist loads specified by applicable building code(s) as well as meeting height requirements, and maximum clearances between horizontal and vertical members.

### SUBMITTALS

Shop Drawings.

### QUALITY ASSURANCE

Where fabrications are specified to comply with specific structural performance requirements, provide design certified by a registered professional engineer.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### RAILINGS

Railings:

Handrails and Guardrails.

Round steel pipe or tube.

Number of horizontal rails as required to comply with applicable codes.

Steel finish: Factory-primed for painting.

Mounting: Posts bolted to substrate.

### MATERIALS – METALS

Steel Shapes:

Pipe: ASTM A 53 (black steel and hot-dip galvanized).

MATERIALS – MISCELLANEOUS

In exterior walls: Nonferrous stainless steel, zinc coated or cadmium plated.

Shop Primer: Fabricator's standard primer.

FABRICATION – GENERAL

Prepare and reinforce fabrications as required to receive applied items.

Smooth off exposed edges and projections that are within reach and would otherwise be uncomfortable to touch.

Joints and Connections:

Joints and connections may be welded or bolted, at contractor's option, except where otherwise indicated.

Welding: Provide continuous welds at corners and seams.

Structural shapes: Comply with AWS D1.1 recommendations.

Welds exposed to touch: Remove sharp edges and corners.

Anchors: Fabricate to suit anchors indicated; use anchors of same material and finish as item except where specifically indicated otherwise.

FABRICATION – RAILINGS

General: Construct as indicated.

Guardrails - Round pipe/tube: Maximum outside diameter of 2 inches.
Handrails - Round pipe/tube: Maximum outside diameter of 1-1/2 inches.

Connections: Welded and ground.

Welding: Fill joints completely and grind off flush.

Elbows: Bent or mitered.

Tee and cross intersections: Coped and fitted.

Exposed ends of hollow members: Close with prefabricated fitting or with 3/16-inch-thick plate fully welded.

Bending of members: Use jigs to make each similar configuration the same; make neat bends without other deformation.

Close exposed open ends of members using same material as used in member.

Toeboards: 4 inch by 1/8 inch thick plate; provide for railings around floor openings and at open-sided floors.

Provide all components necessary for assembly of railings and for attachment to other work.

FINISHING

Preparation of Steel for Finishing: Prepare by removing loose mill scale, loose corrosion products, dirt, oil, and grease.

Use pickling, blast cleaning, or power tool cleaning, as required.

Pickling: Perform in accordance with SSPC SP-8.
Blast cleaning: Perform in accordance with SSPC SP-7, minimum.
Power tool cleaning: Perform in accordance with SSPC SP-3.

Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 1.

Priming: Apply primer in shop immediately after preparation; comply with SSPC-PA 1.

Apply extra coat to corners, welds, edges, and fasteners.

Shop prime all steel members of fabrications indicated to be factory-primed for painting.

Exceptions:

Surfaces indicated to be galvanized.
Surfaces to be field welded.
Surfaces in direct contact bond with concrete.

Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by using temporary protective coverings.

Where corrosion occurs prior to application of finish coating, clean corroded areas and re-apply shop coatings.

Touch up damaged factory finishes as recommended by fabricator.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Install items in correct location, plumb and level, without rack or warp.

Provide temporary supports and bracing as required.

Anchor to substrates indicated; provide all fasteners required.

Perform all field fabrication required for installation.

CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Touch up shop paint immediately after erection.

Clean field welds, bolted joints and areas where primer is damaged.

Paint with material used for shop painting, minimum 2 mils dry film thickness.

**END OF SECTION 05 52 00**

**SECTION 07 21 00**
**BUILDING INSULATION**

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass Fiber Thermal Insulation

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Thermal Resistivity (R-value): The temperature difference in degrees F between the two surfaces of a material exactly 1 inch thick, required to make 1 Btu of energy flow through 1 square foot of the material in 1 hour.

B. Thermal Resistance (R-value): The temperature difference in degrees F between the two surfaces of a material of given thickness, required to make 1 Btu of energy flow through 1 square foot of the material in 1 hour.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit for each product specified in this section.

B. Certificate: Submit manufacturer's certification of compliance with requirements for maximum allowable asbestos content.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation from physical damage and from becoming wet, soiled, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection during installation.

B. Label insulation packages to include material name, production date, and/or product code.

C. Deliver and store materials under provision of Section (01 60 00)

### 1.5 LIMITATIONS

A. Kraft and standard foil facings will burn and must not be left exposed. The facing must be in substantial contact with an approved exterior wall construction material.

B. Protect facing from any open flame or heat source.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard performed insulation units, sized for proper fit in indicated applications.

### 2.2 THERMAL BATT INSULATION

A. Type: Kraft-faced glass fiber thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 665, Type II, Class C.

B. Vapor Retarder Perm Rating:
   1. Foil-facing Perms Maximum 0.50
   2. Kraft-facing Perms Maximum 1.00
      a. When tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.

C. Surface Burning Characteristics:
   1. Unfaced Insulation
      a. Maximum flame spread: 10
      b. Maximum smoke developed: 10
   2. Kraft-Faced Insulation
      a. Maximum flame spread: 75
      b. Maximum smoke developed: 150
         1. When tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

D. Dimensional Stability:
   1. Linear shrinkage less than 0.1%

### 2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Provide materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of the work in this section.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide accessories as necessary to properly install specified products.

   1. Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive, complying with fire performance requirements.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which work of this section will be installed. Verify that adjacent materials are dry and ready to receive insulation. Verify mechanical and electrical services within walls have been tested.
B. Provide written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of work in this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION- GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for particular conditions of installation in each case.

    1. Mechanical Fasteners
        a. Apply insulation directly to the interior surface of the exterior wall with appropriate spindle or prong-type anchors.
        b. Fasten anchors to wall by welding the pin to metal and then impale the insulation, or by using pre-attached heads and welding them through the insulation.
        c. Fasten anchors to wall with adhesive. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation and adhesive pattern.
        d. Impale insulation on anchor and secure with washer. Select pin lengths to ensure tight fit. Protect pin tips where subject to human contact. See manufacturer's diagram for impaling pin pattern.

    2. Furring Strips
        a. Install insulation between furring strips, hat channels, or Z-shaped furring in areas where finish will be applied.
        b. Contact the furring strip manufacturer for recommendations on the appropriate fastener system to use.

    3. Between Metal Studs
        a. When faced insulation is used, staple attachment flanges to face or side of stud every 8 to 12 inches to prevent gaps along the edge of the vapor retarder.

## 3.3 MATERIAL STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Protect insulation from damage and from becoming wet before, during, and after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

**SECTION 07 27 00**
**FIRESTOPPING AND SMOKESTOPPING**

PART 1 – GENERAL

SUMMARY

Section Includes:

Firestopping of all penetrations through fire barriers.

Smokestopping of all penetrations through smoke barriers.

Work Not Included: Repairing penetrations made in error and repairing penetrations which are too large to be sealed by the methods indicated; these are to be repaired using the original material of the construction.

SUBMITTALS

Preinstallation Inspection Report: Identify penetrations which need to be repaired using the original material of the assembly.

Schedule of Firestopping: Complete list, for approval, of penetrations to be sealed, indicated location, fire rating of penetrated assembly, identification of penetration seal to be used, fire rating of penetration seal, and evidence of acceptable testing.

Schedule of Smokestopping: Complete list, for approval, of penetrations to be sealed, indicating location, construction of penetrated assembly, and identification of penetration seal to be used.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Testing Requirements: Testing shall have been conducted or witnessed by an independent testing agency acceptable to governing authorities.

The listing of the assembly to be used in the current edition of one of the following classification guides will be considered evidence of acceptable testing:
Underwriters Laboratories Inc. “Fire Resistance Directory.”
Factory Mutual System “Approval Guide.”

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

Firestopping Material: Provide penetration seal assemblies whose fire-resistance rating have been determined by testing in the configurations required and which have fire-resistance ratings at least as high as that of the fire-rated assembly in which they are to be installed.

Provide products which:

Allow normal expansion and contraction movement of the penetrating item without failure of the penetration seal.
Emit no hazardous, combustible, or irritating by-products during installation or curing period.
Do not require special tools for installation.

Smokestopping: Use any gunnable or pourable joint sealant suitable for the application; use only fully curing types where accessible in the finished work. Provide products which:

Allow normal expansion and contraction movement of the penetrating item without failure of the penetration seal.

Emit no hazardous, combustible, or irritating by-products during installation or curing period.

Do not require special tools for installation.

Labels: Red, permanent marking using the words "Fire-Rated Assembly – Do not disturb – See maintenance instructions" and the testing agency designation, or equivalent as approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

For making fire and smoke barriers themselves, use letters at least 2 inches high.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### EXAMINATION

Preinstallation Inspection: Inspect all fire and smoke barriers for penetrations of any type; mark or otherwise identify all penetrations indicating action required: 1) repair; 2) firestopping; 3) smokestopping.

Conduct inspection jointly with authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.

Conduct inspection jointly with the architect.

Submit a report detailing findings of inspection to the architect.

### INSTALLATION

Install firestopping materials in exact accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the conditions of the testing; provide all accessory materials required.

Remove combustible forming materials, unless they are a required component of the tested assembly.

PERMANENT IDENTIFICATION OF PENETRATIONS

Mark each fire and smoke barrier above lay-in ceilings with words identifying it as a fire or smoke barrier at intervals required by authorities having jurisdiction, but not less than 20 feet.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Inspect completed installations for completeness and correct installation.

If installed work is to be covered in completed work, inspect prior to covering.

**END OF SECTION 07 27 00**

This page intentionally left blank.

**SECTION 07 41 10**
**METAL ROOF AND WALL PANELS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

SUMMARY

Section Includes:

Manufactured metal roof panels.
Manufactured metal wall panels.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Structural Requirements: Design roof system to safely withstand dead load and live loads prescribed by the governing building code.

Wind Uplift: UL Class 90.

SUBMITTALS

Product Data.

Shop Drawings.

Samples for Selection of Coated Finishes: Coating manufacturer's full range of color selection data.

Samples for Verification of Coated Finishes: 12-inch-square pieces of actual panel material for each finish type, texture, and color.

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver and store prefabricated components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so that they will not be damaged or deformed. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins of other suitable weathertight ventilated covering. Store metal sheets or panels so that water accumulation will drain freely. Do not store sheets or panels in contact with other material which might cause staining.

WARRANTY

Warrant coated finish against cracking, peeling, blistering, chalk in excess of 8 units, and fade in excess of 5 NBS points, for a period of 20 years, without reducing or otherwise limiting any other rights to correction which the owner may have under the contract documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

Metal Roof and Wall Panels to be attached to metal framing substrates:

Roofing and Siding: Provide roofing and siding sheets formed to general profile or configuration as indicated. Provide flashings, closures, fillers, metal expansion joints, ridge covers, fascia and other sheet metal accessories factory formed of same material and finish as roofing and siding.

1. Roof Panels: Manufacturer's Standard PBR Panels, Ash Gray, with Siliconized Polyester Signature 200 finish.

2. Wall Panels: Manufacturer's Standard PBU Panels, with Siliconized Polyester Signature 200 finish.

Zinc Coated Steel Sheets: A.S.T.M. A792 for galvalume base metal for sheeting.

Base Metal Thickness not less than 26 gauge (0.0179).

Manufacturer:

Products of the following manufacturers, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

Berridge Manufacturing Company.
MBCI Metal Roof and Walls Systems.

Fasteners:

Threaded fasteners – general: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant fasteners of size and type required for intended application.

Use of cadmium-plated fasteners is not allowed.

Rivets: Noncorrosive metal, compatible with metals to be fastened.

Accessories:

Flexible closures: Closed-cell neoprene rubber, formed to fit panel profile with 5 to 10 percent compression when secured in place.

Sheet metal closures, flashing, and trim: Fabricate from same type of sheet metal, and with same finish, as adjacent roof panel.

Concealed sealants and gaskets: Manufacturer's standard.

Exposed joint sealant: As specified elsewhere in Division 7.

FINISHES

Manufacturer's Standard Siliconized Polyester Signature 200 finish.

Primer: As per manufacturer's standards

Finish coat: Siliconized Polyester finish coat, minimum 0.8 mil thick; bake to cure.

Color: Selected by architect, after contract award, from manufacturer's standard color selection.

Protective film: Provide strippable plastic film, applied to finish of coil stock before forming.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

General: Install manufactured metal panels in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommended practices.

Metal Panel System Installation:

General: Arrange and nest side lap joints so that prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line. Protect factory finished from damage. Provide weather seal under cap flashing; flash and seal panels with rubber, neoprene, or other closures to exclude weather.

Wall and Roof Sheets: Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of ribbed or fluted wall and roof sheets, and between sheeting and protruding equipment and accessories.

Apply sealant tape continuous to clean, dry surface of weather side of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of corrugated or nesting type, ribbed or fluted panels and elsewhere to make weatherproof to driving rains.

Wall Sheets: Apply elastomeric sealant continuous between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete and elsewhere as necessary for waterproofing. Handle and apply sealant and back-up in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations.

Align bottoms of wall panels and fasten panels with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings, trim around openings, etc. with self-tapping screws; fasten window and door frames with machine screws or bolts. When building height requires two rows of panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over wall panels at eave height.

Install screw fasteners with power tool having controlled torque adjusted to compress neoprene washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

SHEET METAL ACCESSORES:

Install sheet metal accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting.

Install metal roof and wall panels in a single, continuous piece.

**END OF SECTION 07 41 10**

## SECTION 07 60 00
## FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sheet metal flashing and trim.

Note: Coordinate metal flashing and trim with specifications section 074110 to assure that all exposed flashings match the materials and colors indicated in those sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.

B. Shop Drawings: Detailed drawings clearly indicating component profiles, joints, transitions, fastening methods, and relationship of flashing materials to adjacent construction.

C. Samples: Submit 6-inch-square samples of each type of metal and finish required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Prefinished Galvanized Steel Sheet: Coil coated, commercial quality steel sheet, ASTM A 526 or ASTM A 527, G90 hot-dip galvanized.

   1. Minimum thickness: 24 gage (0.0239 inch), unless indicated otherwise.

   2. Finish: Siliconized Polyester Signature 200 to match finish of metal roof and wall panels.

   3. Color: To match the colors of the metal roof and wall panels as selected by architect, after contract award, from manufacturer's standard color selection.

   4. Provide strippable plastic protective film on prefinished surface.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant metal of same material as the materials being fastened, or stainless steel. Match finish and color of exposed fastener heads to finish and color of sheet material being fastened wherever metal flashing and/or sheet metal is exposed to view.

B. Joint Adhesive: Two-component noncorrosive epoxy adhesive, recommended by metal manufacturer for sealing of nonmoving joints.

C. Bituminous Coating: Heavy bodied, sulfur-free, asphalt-based paint; FS TT-C-494.

2.3 FABRICATION – GENERAL

A. Form sheet metal to match profiles indicated, substantially free from oil-canning, fish-mouths, and other defects.

B. Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for applications indicated.

C. Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal work exceeding 15 feet running length.

1. Flashing and trim: Provide movement joints at maximum spacing of 10 feet; no joints allowed within 2 feet of corner or intersection.

D. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions wherever possible.

1. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.

1. Gage: As recommended by SMACNA or metal manufacturer for application, but in no case less than gage of metal being secured.

F. Flashing Concealed in Walls: Waterproof, impermeable sheeting composed of elastomeric substance in thermoplastic state, extruded into a continuous sheet of adequate width to bridge distance and offsets (shown in wall details) in one piece. Thickness shall be no less than 50 mils. Material shall resist deterioration as per ASTM D-822, retain flexibility below freezing temperatures, and withstand the highest summer temperatures without loss of properties. Concealed flashing shall be as manufactured by Nervastral Waterproofing Products (Rubber & Plastics Compound Co., Inc.), Sandell Manufacturing Co., Wasco Products, or prior approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Isolate dissimilar metals by means of a heavy bituminous coating, approved paint coating, adhered polyethylene sheet, or other means approved by the architect.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Except as indicated otherwise, comply with sheet metal manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations in the SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Overlapping at joints to be a minimum of 4" unless noted otherwise in SMACNA Manual. For roof edgings/fascias, leave ½" gap at all joints and refer to cover plate and backer plate detail in drawings. Only place fasteners within area of ½" gap.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair or replace work which is damaged or defaced, as directed by the architect.

B. Protect sheet metal work as recommended by the installer so that completed work will be clean, secured, and without damage at substantial completion.

**END OF SECTION 07 60 00**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 07 90 00**
**JOINT SEALERS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. The sealing of joints indicated on schedule at the end of this section.

2. The sealing of other joints indicated on drawings.

B. Joints of a nature similar to that of joints indicated on the schedule shall be sealed with same sealer, whether indicated on drawings to be sealed or not.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substrates:

1. M-type substrates: Concrete.

2. A-type substrates: Metals.

3. O-type substrates: Substrates not included under other categories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.

B. Samples for Color Selection. (Products exposed to view only.)

C. Samples for Color Verification. (Products exposed to view only.)

D. Certified Product Test Reports.

E. Manufacturers' certificates.

F. Installer Qualifications: Minimum five (5) years experience, and for approval by the architect.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install sealers if any of the following conditions exist:

1. Air or substrate temperature exceeds the range recommended by sealer manufacturers.

2. Substrate is wet, damp, or covered with snow, ice, or frost.

B. Dimensional Limitations: Do not install sealers if joint dimensions are less than or greater than that recommended by sealer manufacturer; notify the architect and get sealer manufacturer's recommendations for alternative procedures.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS – GENERAL

A. All sealants exposed to weather are to be Ultra-violet light (U.V.) resistant.

B. Color selected by Architect from manufacturers standard color chart.

C. General: Provide only products which are recommended and approved by their manufacturer for the specific use to which they are put and which comply with all requirements of the contract documents.

1. Provide only materials which are compatible with each other and with joint substrates.

2. Colors of exposed sealers: As selected by the architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants – General: Chemically curing elastomeric sealants of types indicated, complying with ASTM C 920, including specific Type, Grade, Class, and Uses indicated, as well as all other requirements specified.

1. Where movement capability exceeding that measured by ASTM C 920 is specified, sealant shall withstand the total movement indicated while remaining in compliance with the other requirements specified, when tested in accord with ASTM C 719, with base joint width measured at the time of application.

2. For M-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use M.

3. For A-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use A.

4. For O-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use M (minimum) and Use O for the particular substrate.

B. Polysulfide Sealant for Water Immersion: Type M, Grade NS, Class 12 - ½, Use T, specifically recommended by the manufacturer for sealing joints immersed continuously in water.

C. Medium Movement Silicone Sealant: One- or two-part non-acid-curing, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, plus movement capability of more than 25 percent but less than 50 percent in both extension and compression.

D. Silicone Sealant for Use T: One-part, non-acid curing, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, Use M, plus movement capability of 50 percent in both extension and compression.

2.3 PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

A. Rubber/Asphalt Paving Sealant (ASTM D 3405): Hot-poured, one-part rubber/asphalt blend; complying with ASTM D 3405.

2.4 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Sealant: Nonsag, one-part, solvent-release-curing; complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT, with the following exceptions.

1. Weight loss: 15 percent, maximum.

2. Movement capability: 12 - ½ percent in both extension and compression, minimum.

B. Butyl Sealant: Nonsag, one part, solvent-release-curing; complying with FS A-A-272, Type III; nonstaining; paintable.

2.5 LATEX SEALANTS

A. Acrylic-Latex Emulsion Sealant: One-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable; complying with ASTM C 834.

2.6 NONCURING SEALERS

A. Noncuring Butyl Sealant: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant.

B. Butyl Polyisobutylene Sealant: Noncuring, nondrying, solvent-release; complying with 809.2, as described in AAMA 800.

2.7 SEALANT BACKERS

A. Backers – General: Nonstaining; recommended or approved by sealant manufacturer for specific use.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

Do not begin joint sealer work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to keep primers and sealers off of adjacent surfaces which would be damaged by contact or by cleanup. Remove tape as soon as practical.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with sealer manufacturers' installation instructions and recommendations, except where more restrictive requirements are specified.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF JOINT SEALERS

A. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealers Is Indicated:

1. Use one of the following sealants:
   a. Medium movement silicone sealant.
   b. Two-part nonsag low-modulus urethane sealant.
   c. Acrylic sealant.

2. Backer: Backer rod.

3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration.

B. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealer Is Indicated:

1. Use one of the following sealants:

   a. Acrylic-emulsion latex sealant.

2. Backer: Backer rod.

3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration.

C. Below-Grade Joints:

1. Use one of the following sealants:
   a. Polysulfide sealant for water immersion.

2. Backer: Backer rod.

3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration.

D. Exterior Joints Well Protected from Weather and Not Subject to Movement:

1. Use one of the following sealants:
    a. Backer: Backer rod.

E. Interior Floor Joints and Pedestrian Paving Joints, Less than 1-½ Percent Slope:

1. Use one of the following sealants:
    a. Silicone sealant for Use T.

2. Backer: Backer rod.

3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration.

4. Use one of the following sealants:

F. Joints in Interior Wet Areas:

1. Use one of the following sealants:
    a. Mildew-resistant silicone sealant.

2. Backer: Backer rod.

3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration.

**END OF SECTION 07 90 00**

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 08 11 00
# STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard steel insulated doors and frames.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. SDI 100-1991 – Recommended Specifications: Standard Steel Doors and Frames; Steel Door Institute; 1991.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product information indicating compliance with specified requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings for fabrication and installation of specified items, coordinated with opening schedule included in contract documents.

C. Oversized Assembly Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that oversized door assemblies required to be fire-rated have been constructed identically to corresponding labeled assemblies.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Standard: Comply with SDI 100.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: In compliance with NFPA 80 and labeled per ASTM E 152 by agency acceptable to governing authoring.

C. Coordination: Transmit copy of final shop drawings to wood door manufacturer to allow prefitting of wood doors to steel frames.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in crates or cartons suitable for storage at the site.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Sheets, Hot-Rolled: ASTM A 569 and ASTM A 568, commercial quality, pickled and oiled.

B. Steel Sheets, Cold Rolled: ASTM A 366 and ASTM A 568, commercial quality, matte finish exposed, oiled.

C. Steel Sheets, Galvanized: ASTM A 526 and ASTM A 525, commercial quality, A60 zinc-iron or G60 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Steel sheets, Galvanized: ASTM A 591, electrolytic zinc-coated, Class A mill phosphatized.

E. Anchorages: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gage.

F. Fasteners and Inserts: Units standard with manufacturer.

G. Exterior walls: AASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized, Class C or D.

H. Paint:

1. Primer: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive coating, suitable to receive finish coatings specified.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Exposed Door Faces: Fabricate from cold-rolled steel.

B. Frames: Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel.

C. Exterior Doors: Fabricate from hot-dip galvanized steel.

D. Seal top and bottom edges integrally with door construction or use minimum 16 gage steel channels to form flush closure.

E. Interior Doors: Fabricate from hot-dip or electrolytic galvanized steel at restrooms.

F. Exterior Frames: Fabricate from galvanized steel.

G. Interior Frames: Fabricate from galvanized steel

H. Exposed screws and Bolts: Where required, provide only countersunk, flat Philips-head fasteners.

I. Insulated Assemblies: At location scheduled, provide insulating door and frame assemblies which have been tested in accordance with ASTM C 236 for thermal resistance.

1. U-value: 0.24 BTU per hour per square per degree F, minimum.

J. Hardware Preparation: Comply with DHI A115 series specifications.

1. Locations: Comply with final shop drawings.

K. Shop Painting:

1. Primer: Apply primer evenly to achieve full protection of all exposed surfaces.

2.3 STEEL DOORS

A. General: Fabricate steel doors in accordance with requirements of SDI 100.

B. Interior Doors:

1. Grade II – Heavy –Duty, Model 2 – Seamless.

C. Exterior Doors:

1. Grade II – Heavy-Duty, Model 2 – Seamless.

2.4 STEEL FRAMES

A. General: Fabricate steel frames for scheduled openings, in styles and profiles as shown, using concealed fasteners.

1. Minimum thickness: 16 gage interior; 14 gage exterior.

2. Construction: Mitered and welded corners, except that frames for installation in drywall partitions my be slip on drywall type and frames for installation in existing concrete or masonry walls my b knocked down for field assembly.

B. Guards: Weld protective covers to back of hardware openings at locations where grout, plaster, or other materials might interfere with hardware operation.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories to comply with manufacturer's recommendation.

   1. Comply with detailed installation requirements if final shop drawings.

B. Frame installation:

   1. General: Adhere to provisions of SDI 105.

   2. Anchors: Provide 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels and minimum 18 gage base anchors.

   3. Fire-rated openings: Comply with requirements of NFPA 80.

   4. Drywall partitions: At in-place drywall partitions, install knock down slip on drywall frames.

C. Door Installation:

   1. General: Comply with requirements and clearances specified in SDI 100.

   2. Fire-rated doors: Comply with NFPA 80 requirements and clearance.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Touch-up: At Locations where primer has been abraded or minor rusting has occurred, sand smooth and spray-apply compatible primer.

B. Final Operating Adjustments: Check hardware at all openings for proper operation of doors, making final corrections as required to assure that work if this section is complete and undamaged.

C. After adjusting for ease of operation, clean and paint all exposed steel surface (primed steel or galvanized) with enamel as applicable under Division-9 Painting Specifications.

**END OF SECTION 08 11 00**

# SECTION 08 53 13
# VINYL WINDOWS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vinyl windows for new construction.

B. Vinyl commercial windows.

### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05 40 00 – Cold Formed Metal Framing.

B. Section 07 41 10 – Metal Wall Panels.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
   1. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-05, A440-08, A440-11 and A440-17 - NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard Specification for windows, doors, and skylights.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. ASTM E 283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
   2. ASTM E 330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
   3. ASTM E 547 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
   4. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for the Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units.
   5. ASTM F588 - Standard Test Methods for Measuring the Forced Entry Resistance of Window Assemblies, Excluding Glazing Impact.

C. NFRC 100/200/500 - Procedures for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGc), and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence (VT).

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Submit the following documents for each type of window.
   1. Manufacturer's technical data, product descriptions and installation guides.
   2. Elevation for each style window specified indicating its size, glazing type, muntin type and design.
   3. Manufacturer's head, jamb and sill details for each window type specified.

C. Verification Samples: Operating units of each style window specified.
   1. Verification samples may be operating scaled-down mock-ups of actual-size units.
   2. Operating hardware such as sash locks and weather-stripping.
   3. Verification samples will be returned to manufacturer's representative at project closeout.

D. Test Reports: Certified independent testing agency reports indicating window units meet or exceed specified performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum ten years producing vinyl (PVC) windows.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years of experience on projects of similar size and acceptable to window manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain window units from one manufacturer through a single source.

D. Testing: Provide window units independently tested and found to be in compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-05, A440-08, A440-11 or A440-17 performance standards.

E. Code Compliance: Provide windows that are labeled in compliance with the jurisdiction having authority in the location of the project.

F. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and color are approved by Architect.
   3. Rebuild mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver windows to project site in undamaged condition; handle windows to prevent damage to components and to finishes.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, out of direct sunlight or high temperature locations, until ready for installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard warranty against defects in workmanship and materials.
   1. Limited Lifetime Limited Transferable warranty on extruded solid vinyl member and component parts. Insulated glass is warranted against material obstruction of transparency resulting from film formation or dust collection on the interior glass surfaces for a period of twenty (20) years. Consult warranty for complete details.
   2. Limited 10 Year warranty period for commercial project work such as apartments, housing authorities and other buildings not used by individual homeowners, covering all vinyl, glass and component parts. Consult warranty for complete details.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: PlyGem Pro Series Windows, Showcase 143 Windows

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. Substitutions must be submitted to Architect two weeks prior to bid opening.

### 2.2 NEW CONSTRUCTION AWNING WINDOWS (FIXED)

A. Construction:
   1. Frame and Sash: 0.070 inch (1.8 mm) thick polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with miter cut and fusion welded corners.
   2. Siding Attachment: With or without extension jamb receiver pocket.
      a. Integral 13/16 inch (21 mm) "J" fin pocket.
      b. Integral L-fin. Only available with receiver pocket.
      c. L-fin (Integral J w/ L-adapter).
   3. Color: White Vinyl.
   4. Glazing: Insulating glass units secured to sash frame using a silicone sealant and rigid PVC glazing bead. Complies with ASTM E2190.
   5. Weather stripping: In compliance with AAMA 701.2.

B. Performance:
   1. Structural Rating: AP-C75 (DP 75). Test Size: 48 inches x 32 inches (1219 mm x 813 mm).
   2. Forced Entry: Type B, Grade 10 in accordance with ASTM F588.
   3. Glazing Type: Thermal transmittance in accordance with NFRC 100/200/500.
      a. Low-E w/Argon No Grids: U-Factor 0.28/ R-Value 3.57/ SHGc 0.24/ VT 0.45.
      b.0.35.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify rough opening size is of sufficient size to receive window unit and complies with manufacturer's requirements for opening clearances. Verify sill plate is level.

B. Notify Architect of unacceptable conditions before proceeding with installation.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install window unit in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions including the following:
   1. Apply sealant around perimeter of window unit between nail fin and exterior sheathing of wall. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".
   2. Install window unit square, level and plumb. Center window unit in opening and secure window unit by nailing through nail fin and screw through jambs as indicated in manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Flash window in accordance with AAMA's "Standard Practice for Installation of Windows with a Mounting Flange in Stud Frame Construction".
   4. Insulate between window frame and rough opening with insulation. Refer to Division 7 Section "Building Insulation".

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust units for smooth operation without binding or racking. Adjust sash locks and screens for smooth operation.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean soiled surfaces and glass prior to substantial completion.

B. Protect window unit from damage until substantial completion. Repair or replace damaged units.

**END OF SECTION 08 53 13**

**SECTION 08 71 00**
**DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Hinges.
2. Pivots.
3. Key control system.
4. Lock cylinders and keys.
5. Lock and latch sets.
6. Bolts.
7. Exit devices.
8. Closers.
9. Miscellaneous door control devices.
10. Door trim units.
11. Protection plates.
12. Weatherstripping for exterior doors.
13. Automatic drop seals (door bottoms).
14. Thresholds.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.

D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include:

2. Final replacement cores and keys to be installed by Owner.

## 1.3 HARDWARE REQUREMENTS

A. Selection and Ordering: Furnish door hardware as specified in the “Hardware Sets” listed at the end of this section.

B. Door hardware supplier's responsibilities shall be as follows:

1. Submittals: Submit through Contractor required product data, final hardware schedule, separate keying schedule, and samples as specified in this Section, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Construction Schedule: Inform Contractor promptly of estimated times and dates that will be required to process submittals, to furnish templates, to deliver hardware, and to perform other work associated with furnishing door hardware for purposes of including this data in construction schedule. Comply with this schedule.
3. Coordination and Templates: Assist Contractor as required to coordinate hardware with other work in respect to both fabrication and installation. Furnish Contractor with templates and deliver hardware to proper locations.
4. Product Handling: Package, identify, deliver, and inventory door hardware specified in this Section.
5. Discrepancies: Based on requirements indicated in Contract Documents in effect at time of door hardware selection, furnish types, finishes, and quantities of door hardware, including fasteners, and Owner's maintenance tools required to comply with specified requirements and as needed to install and maintain hardware. Furnish or replace any items of door hardware resulting from shortages and incorrect items at no cost to the Owner or Contractor. Obtain signed receipts from Contractor for all delivered materials.

C. Contractor's responsibilities shall be as follows:

1. Submittals: Coordinate and process submittals for door hardware per Section 01 30 00.
2. Construction Schedule: Cooperate with door hardware supplier in establishing scheduled dates for submittals and delivery of templates and door hardware. Incorporate in construction schedule the times and dates related to furnishing hardware by door hardware supplier.
3. Coordination: Coordinate door hardware with other Work. Furnish hardware supplier or manufacturer with shop drawings of other work where required or requested. Verify completeness and suitability of hardware with supplier.
4. Product Handling: Provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the site. Inventory hardware jointly with representative of hardware supplier and issue signed receipts for all delivered materials.
5. Installation Information: The general types and approximate quantities of hardware required for this Project are indicated in the Hardware Sets at the end of this Section in order to establish Contractor's costs for installation and other work not included in section.

6. No adjustments in Contract sum will be made for costs other than those covered by subsequent increases or decreases in quantity of one or more hardware types that do not exceed 5 percent.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:

    a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of each hardware set using Architect’s Hardware Set designations as shown on door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Keying information.

2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
3. Submittal Sequence: Submit initial draft of final schedule along with essential product data in order to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Submit final schedule after samples, product data, coordination with shop drawings of other work, delivery schedules, and similar information has been completed and accepted.
4. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

D. Samples of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.

1. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.

B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.

1. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.

## 1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with specification requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Butts Hinges:

    a. Hager Hinge Co. – BB Series
    b. *McKinney Products Co. – TA Series
    c. Stanley Hardware, Div. Stanley Works. – FBB Series

2. Key Control System:

    a. Key Control Systems, Inc.
    b. Telkee Inc.

3. Cylinders:

    a. Best Lock Corporation

4. Locks and Latches:

    a. Best Lock Corporation – 35H Series – 15J Design
    b. *Sargent Manufacturing Company – 8200 Series – LW1L Design

5. Bolts:

    a. Builders Brass Works Corp.
    b. Glynn-Johnson Corp.
    c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
    d. H. B. Ives, A Harrow Company.
    e. *Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company (Trimco).

6. Overhead Closers:

    a. LCN, Div. Ingersoll-Rand Door Hardware Group. – 4040 & 1460-72 Series
    b. *Sargent Manufacturing Company. – 351 & 1430 Series

7. Door Control Devices:

    a. Brookline Industries, Div. Yale Security Inc.
    b. Glynn-Johnson Corp.
    c. H. B. Ives, A Harrow Company.
    d. *Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company (Trimco).

8. Door Trim Units:

    a. Brookline Industries, Div. Yale Security Inc.
    b. Builders Brass Works Corp.
    c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
    d. H. B. Ives, A Harrow Company.
    e. *Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company (Trimco).

9. Door Stripping, Seals, Thresholds, Automatic Drop Seals, Sound Stripping & Astragals:

    a. *National Guard Products, Inc.
    b. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    d. Zero International, Inc.

## 2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of

establishing minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.

2. ANSI/BHMA designations used elsewhere in this Section or in schedules to describe hardware items or to define quality or function are derived from the following standards. Provide products complying with these standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.

   a. Butts and Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
   b. Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.2.
   c. Exit Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.3.
   d. Door Controls - Closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4.
   e. Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
   f. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6.
   g. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI/BHMA A156.7.
   h. Door Controls - Overhead Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8.
   i. Interconnected Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.12.
   j. Closer Holder Release Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.15.
   k. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.
   l. Materials and Finishes: ANSI/BHMA A156.18.

## 2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

   1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

C. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.

D. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

E. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

F. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

## 2.4 HINGES, BUTTS, AND PIVOTS

A. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

B. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:

1. For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
2. For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4-inch, threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
3. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

1. Out-Swing Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins.
2. Interior Doors: Non-rising pins.

D. Number of Hinges: Provide not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional height.

## 2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Existing System: Masterkey the locks to the Owner's existing Best keying system.

B. Equip locks with cylinders for 7 pin interchangeable-core pin tumbler inserts. Furnish only temporary inserts for the construction period, and remove these when directed.

1. Permanent cylinder cores furnished under this Section, installed by the Owner.

C. Owner will provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either new or integrated with existing system.

D. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

E. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.

1. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

F. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.

G. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, 5 master keys for each master system, and 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.

1. Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
2. Deliver keys to key control system manufacturer.
3. Deliver keys to Owner.
4. Furnish signed transmittal to Architect showing receipt of keys by Owner.

## 2.6 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150 percent of the number of locks required for the Project.

1. Provide complete cross index system set up by key control manufacturer, and place keys on markers and hooks in the cabinet as determined by the final key schedule.
2. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.
3. Provide multiple-drawer type cabinet.

## 2.7 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide curved lip, non-handed, strikes for locks with antifriction latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Provide extra long strike lips for locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Provide recess type top strikes for bolts locking into head frames, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide dust-proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold construction provides non-recessed strike for bolt.
5. Provide roller type strikes where recommended by manufacturer of the latch and lock units.

B. Lock Throw: Provide 3/4-inch minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

1. Provide one-piece 3/4-inch minimum throw of latch for mortise locks. Provide 1-inch minimum throw for all dead bolts.

C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch-diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch-long rod for doors up to 7'-0" in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 7'-0" in height.

D. Exit Device Dogging: Except on fire-rated doors where closers are provided on doors equipped with exit devices, equip the units with keyed dogging device to keep the latch bolt retracted, when engaged.

## 2.8 PUSH/PULL UNITS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.

## 2.9 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

1. Where parallel arms are indicated for closers, provide closer unit one size larger than recommended for use with standard arms.
2. Provide parallel arms for all overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units complying with ANSI A117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.

C. Flush Floor Plates: Provide finished metal flush floor plates for floor closers except where thresholds are indicated and cover plate is specified to be an integral part of threshold. Finish floor plate to match hardware sets, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide Grey resilient parts for exposed bumpers.

## 2.10 DOOR TRIM UNITS

A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.

B. Fabricate edge trim of stainless steel to fit door thickness in standard lengths or to match height of protection plates.

C. Fabricate protection plates not more than 1-1/2 inches less than door width on hinge side and not more than 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side by height indicated.

1. Metal Plates: Stainless steel, 0.050 inch (U.S. 18 gage).

## 2.11 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors. Provide non-corrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

C. Weatherstripping at Jambs and Heads: Provide bumper-type resilient insert and metal retainer strips, surface applied unless shown as mortised or semi-mortised, and of following metal, finish, and resilient bumper material:

1. Extruded aluminum with natural anodized finish, 0.062-inch minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.
2. Flexible vinyl hollow bulb or loop insert.

D. Weatherstripping at Door Bottoms: Provide threshold consisting of contact-type resilient insert and metal housing of design and size shown and of following metal, finish, and resilient seal strip:

1. Extruded aluminum with natural anodized finish, 0.062-inch minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.
2. Flexible vinyl wiper or sweep seal strip.

## 2.14 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.

B. Exterior Hinged or Pivoted Doors: Provide units not less than 5 inches wide, formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, fabricated to accommodate door hardware and to fit door frames, and as follows:

1. For in-swinging doors provide units with interlocking lip and interior drain channel; include hook on bottom edge of door and drain pan.
2. For out-swinging doors provide rabbeted type units with replaceable weatherstrip insert in stop.

## 2.15 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Exterior items : US32D (630) Satin Stainless Steel
Interior items: US26D (626 & 652) Satin Chrome Plated
Door Closers: Satin Stainless Steel or Satin Chrome Plated.

B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated.

E. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

1. Rust-Resistant Finish: For iron and steel base metal required for ALL work, provide 0.2-mil-thick copper coating on base metal before applying brass, bronze, nickel, or chromium plated finishes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.

1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
2. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.

1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

D. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after the date of Substantial Completion, the Installer, accompanied by representatives of the manufacturers of latchsets and locksets and of door control devices, and of other major hardware suppliers, shall return to the Project to perform the following work:

1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restore function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.
2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures.
3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware units.
4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

## 3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

1. To Be provided by Addendum.

**END SECTION 08 71 00**

# SECTION 09 21 16
# GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide gypsum board assemblies.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers, which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Tolerances: Not more than 1/16-inch difference in true plane at joints between adjacent boards before finishing. After finishing, joints shall be not be visible. Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet deviation from true plane, plumb, level and proper relation to adjacent surfaces in finished work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Board:
   1. Application: Partitions with tape and joint compound finish, interior and exterior.
   2. Type: Type X or Fire Code for tape and joint compound finish.
      a. Moisture-resistant types as required.
      b. Suitable for exterior sheathing applications where applicable.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gypsum board for tape and 3-coat joint compound finish in compliance with ASTM C 840 and GA 216, Level 4 finish. Install gypsum board assemblies true, plumb, level and in proper relation to adjacent surfaces.

B. Install boards vertically. Do not allow butt-to-butt joints and joints that do not fall over framing members.

C. Where new partitions meet existing construction, provide a smooth transition.

D. Install trim in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

E. Repair surface defects. Leave ready for finish painting or wall treatment.

**END OF SECTION 09 21 16**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 66 00**
**RESILIENT BASE**

PART 1 – GENERAL

SUMMARY

Section Includes:

Resilient base.

SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Submit technical data from each manufacturer of resilient products required.

Initial Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard color selection samples for resilient products required, including all available colors and patterns.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Fire Performance Ratings: Provide products which have been tested and certified to comply with the following requirements:

Flame spread: ASTM E 84; maximum 25.

Smoke developed: ASTM E 84; maximum 450.

Smoke density: ASTM E 662; maximum 450.

PROJECT CONDITIONS:

Environmental Requirements: At least 48 hours prior to beginning work, move resilient flooring materials to areas of installation and maintain at minimum 70 degrees F until 48 hours after completing installation and at minimum 55 degrees F thereafter.

Sequencing: Do not begin installation of resilient flooring products until painting has been completed for each area.

Existing Conditions: Do not install resilient flooring on concrete substrates until testing has been completed to assure that moisture level are acceptable.

MAINTENANCE

Extra Materials: At time of completing installation, deliver stock of maintenance materials to the owner. Furnish products matching those actually installed, packaged for storage and clearly labeled.

Resilient base: 5 percent of type installed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

RESILIENT BASE MATERIALS

Vinyl Wall Base: FS SS-W-40, Type II, and as follows:

Manufacturers: Provide products complying with requirements of the contract documents and made by one of the following:

Johnsonite
Flexco Company

Height: 4 inches.

Thickness 1/8 inch.

Style: Standard toe base.

Style: Extended, long-toe base.

Corners: Preformed or molded units matching base in color and finish.

Color: As Selected by Architect from Manufacturer's Standards.

MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

RESILIENT EDGE STRIPS: Solid rubber or vinyl edging, in tapered or rounded profile, nominally 1 inch in width and 1/8 inch in thickness.

Color: As Selected by Architect from Manufacturer's Standards.

Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer of resilient product for specified substrate conditions. Use cutback asphalt adhesive or other water resistive adhesive manufacturer recommends for damp areas frequently mopped, such as restrooms, etc. Adhesive shall have chemical resistive properties to withstand the harshest janitorial products commercially available.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Comply with manufacturer's published recommendations for installation in each area

INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Apply resilient base securely in locations indicated, using maximum lengths available.

INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

Resilient Edge Strips: At locations shown on drawings, or where otherwise required to protect edge of resilient flooring, install resilient edge strips securely with recommended adhesive, to achieve tightly butted joint.

CLEANING

Initial and Periodic Cleaning: Remove excess and waste materials promptly, and sweep or vacuum clean resilient flooring as soon as installation has been completed in each area. After adhesive has had adequate time to set, mop each area with damp mop and mild detergent.

Final Cleaning For Substantial Completion Certification: Remove scuff marks, excess adhesive, and other foreign substances, using only cleaning products and techniques recommended by manufacturing of resilient products.

Polish: Apply protective polish to clean resilient flooring surfaces, unless manufacturing of resilient product recommends otherwise.

**END OF SECTION 09 66 00**

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 09 91 23
# PAINTING

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Scope: Finish interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   5. Glass.
   6. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

### 2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Colors: Selections to be made by Architect after award of contract.

2.03 PAINTS AND FINISHES – GENERAL

A. EXTERIOR:

| | PPG PAINTS | Sherwin Williams |
|---|---|---|
| Galvanized Steel Primer: | Pitt Tech Plus EP DTM Primer 90 | Procryl Universal Primer B66W310 |
| Inhibitive Metal Primer: | Pitt Tech Plus EP DTM Primer 90 | Procryl Universal Primer B66W310 |
| Bonding Primer: | XIM-UMA Bonding Primer | Pro-Industrial DTM Bonding Primer |
| Universal Metal Primer: | Sea; Grip Alkyd Primer/Sealer | Kem Kromik Phenolic Alkyd Resin Primer |
| WB Alkyd Urethane | Aquacron 870 Acrylic Urethane | Pro-Industrial WB Acrylic Urethane |
| Block Surfacer/Filler | Perma-Crete Masonry Filler | Loxon Acrylic Block Surfacer Acrylic Resin Surfacer |
| Masonry Coating | Speedhide HiFill Masonry Coating | Loxon XP Waterproofing Masonry Coating |

B. INTERIOR:

| | PPG | Sherwin Williams |
|---|---|---|
| Inhibitive Metal Primer: | Pitt Tech Plus EP DTM Primer 90 | Procryl Universal Primer B66W310 |
| Bonding Primer: | XIM-UMA Bonding Primer | Pro-Industrial DTM Bonding Primer |
| WB Alkyd Urethane | Aquacron 870 Acrylic Urethane | Pro-Industrial WB Acrylic Urethane |
| Gypsum Board Primer/Sealer | Seal Grip Acrylic Primer 17-921X1 | Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer B51 Series |
| Quick Drying Enamel Undercoat | Seal Grip Alkyd Primer 17-941NF | Easy Sand Alkyd Primer B49W8040 |
| Latex Satin or Semi-Gloss Premium Acrylic Enamel | Prominence Interior Premium Acrylic | Durations Interior Premium Acrylic |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Acrylic Alkyd Enamel | Speedhide WB | Pro-Mar 200 |
| | Alkyd 6-1510X1 | Acrylic Alkyd |
| | H&C Products Group | |
| Concrete Sealer | (3) coats of H&C Clarishield Solvent-Based Natural Look with added pigment for color – (1) coat at concrete placement, (2) coats near project completion | |

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

**END OF SECTION 09 91 23**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 10 42 50**
**SIGNS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

SUMMARY

Section Includes:

Plastic Panel Signs

Provide signage as indicated here-in and/or on the drawings.

SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Submit for each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

Samples:

Submit manufacturer's full range of samples for initial selection of color, pattern, and texture:

Plastic laminate
Aluminum

Samples for verification of color, pattern, and texture selected: Submit at least one full size sample for each type of sign specified.

Included a representative sample of the graphic image process required.
Show graphic style, and colors and finishes of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices.
Where finishes involve normal colors and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
Include each method of attachment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

GENERAL

Design Concept:

Graphic Content and Style: Provide sign copy that complies with the requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position, material, finishes, and colors of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices.

Signs that designate permanent rooms and spaces and a sign that designates Van Accessible Parking shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.

MATERIALS

Interior: High-pressure plastic laminate engraving stock with face and core plies in contrasting colors.

Silicone-adhesive mounting: Liquid silicone adhesive recommended by the sigh manufactured for use on irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces. Use double-sided vinyl tape where recommended by the sign manufacturer to hold the sign in place until the adhesive has fully cured.

FINISHES

Colors and Surface Textures: For exposed sign material that requires selection of materials will integral or applied colors, surface textures or other characteristics related to appearance, provide color matches indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the architect from the manufacturer's standards.

PANEL SIGNS

General:

Comply with requirements indicated for materials, thickness, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.

Size of signage to be approximately 6 inch by 12 inch.

Signage should contain room name in English, as well as Grade II Braille.

Produce smooth, even, level sign panel surfaces, constructed to remain flat under installed conditions.

Comply with ADA and all applicable codes. Specific reference is made to ADA 4.1.3(16).

Frameless Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to conform with the following requirements:

Edge condition: Beveled

Corner condition: Corners rounded

Backing: Permanently laminate face panels to backing sheets of material and thickness indicated using the manufacturer's standard process where required by fabricating process or mounting methods, or where otherwise indicated.

A schedule of text and locations to be provided by the Architect. For bidding purposes, assume one sign at each exit door.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

General:

Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.

Wall-Mounted Panel Signs:

Attach panel signs in accordance with manufacturer's instructions

CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instruction. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 42 50

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 14 00 00
# HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Hydraulic passenger elevators as shown and specified. Elevator work includes:
   1. Standard pre-engineered hydraulic passenger elevators.
   2. Elevator car enclosures, hoistway entrances and signal equipment.
   3. Operation and control systems.
   4. Jack(s).
   5. Accessibility provisions for physically disabled persons.
   6. Equipment, machines, controls, systems and devices as required for safely operating the specified elevators at their rated speed and capacity.
   7. Materials and accessories as required to complete the elevator installation.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 1 General Requirements: Meet or exceed all referenced sustainability requirements.
   2. Division 3 Concrete: Installing inserts, sleeves and anchors in concrete.
   3. Division 4 Masonry: Installing inserts, sleeves and anchors in masonry.
   4. Division 5 Metals:
      a. Providing hoist beams, pit ladders, steel framing, auxiliary support steel and divider beams for supporting guide-rail brackets.
      b. Providing steel angle sill supports and grouting hoistway entrance sills and frames.
   5. Division 9 Finishes: Providing elevator car finish flooring and field painting unfinished and shop primed ferrous materials.
   6. Division 16 Sections:
      a. Providing electrical service to elevators, including fused disconnect switches.
      b. Emergency power supply, transfer switch and auxiliary contacts.
      c. Heat and smoke sensing devices.
      d. Convenience outlets and illumination in control room, hoistway and pit.
   7. Division 22 Plumbing
      a. Sump pit and oil interceptor.
   8. Division 23 Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
      a. Heating and ventilating hoistways and/or control room.

   1. Work Not Included: General contractor shall provide the following in accordance with the requirements of the Model Building Code and ANSI A17.1 Code. For specific rules, refer to ANSI A17.1, Part 3 for hydraulic elevators. State or local requirements must be used if more stringent.
      Elevator hoist beam to be provided at top of elevator shaft. Beam must be able to accommodate proper loads and clearances for elevator installation and operation.
   2. Supply in ample time for installation by other trades, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.
   3. Hatch walls require a minimum two hours of fire rating. Hoistway should be clear and plumb with variations not to exceed 1/2" at any point.

4. Elevator hoistways shall have barricades, as required.
5. Install bevel guards at 75° on all recesses, projections or setbacks over 2" (4" for A17.1 2000 areas) except for loading or unloading.
6. Provide rail bracket supports at pit, each floor and roof. For guide rail bracket supports, provide divider beams between hoistway at each floor and roof.
7. Pit floor shall be level and free of debris. Reinforce dry pit to sustain normal vertical forces from rails and buffers.
8. Where pit access is by means of the lowest hoistway entrance, a vertical ladder of non-combustible material extending 42" minimum, (48" minimum for A17.1-2000 areas) shall be provided at the same height, above sill of access door or handgrips.
9. Machine room to be enclosed and protected.
10. Machine Room temperature must be maintained between 55º and 90º F.
11. If machine room is remote from the elevator hoistway, clear access must be available above the ceiling or metal/concrete raceways in floor for oil line and wiring duct from machine room.
12. Access to the machinery space and machine room must be in accordance with the governing authority or code.
13. Provide an 8” x 16” cutout through machine room wall, for oil line and wiring duct, coordinated with elevator contractor at the building site.
14. All wire and conduit should run remote from the hoistways.
15. When heat, smoke or combustion sensing devices are required, connect to elevator control cabinet terminals. Contacts on the sensors should be sided for 12 volt D.C.
16. Install and furnish finished flooring in elevator cab.
17. Finished floors and entrance walls are not to be constructed until after sills and door frames are in place. Consult elevator contractor for rough opening size. The general contractor shall supply the drywall framing so that the wall fire resistance rating is maintained, when drywall construction is used.
18. Where sheet rock or drywall construction is used for front walls, it shall be of sufficient strength to maintain the doors in true lateral alignment. Drywall contractor to coordinate with elevator contractor.
19. Before erection of rough walls and doors; erect hoistway sills, headers, and frames. After rough walls are finished; erect fascias and toe guards. Set sill level and slightly above finished floor at landings.
20. To maintain legal fire rating (masonry construction), door frames are to be anchored to walls and properly grouted in place.
21. The elevator wall shall interface with the hoistway entrance assembly and be in strict compliance with the elevator contractor's requirements.
22. General Contractor shall fill and grout around entrances, as required.
23. Elevator sill supports shall be provided at each opening.
24. All walls and sill supports must be plumb where openings occur.
25. For applications with jack hole, free and clear access to the elevator pit area for the jack hole-drilling rig is required.
26. Where jack hole is required, remove all spoils from jack hole drilling.
27. When not provided by Elevator Contractor, jack hole shall accommodate the jack unit. If required the jack hole is to be provided in strict accordance with the elevator contractor's shop drawings.
28. Locate a light fixture (200 lx / 19 fc) and convenience outlet in pit with switch located adjacent to the access door.

29. A light switch and fused disconnect switch for each elevator should be located inside the machine room adjacent to the door, where practical, per the National Electrical Code (NFPA No. 70).
30. For signal systems and power operated door: provide ground and branch wiring circuits, including main line switch.
31. For car light and fan: provide a feeder and branch wiring circuits, including main line switch.
32. Wall thickness may increase when fixtures are mounted in drywall. These requirements must be coordinated between the general contractor and the elevator contractor.
33. Provide supports, patching and recesses to accommodate hall button boxes, signal fixtures, etc..
34. Locate telephone and convenience outlet on control panel.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: When requested, the elevator contractor shall provide standard cab, entrance and signal fixture data to describe product for approval.

B. Shop drawings:
   1. Show equipment arrangement in the corridor, pit, and hoistway and/or optional control room. Provide plans, elevations, sections and details of assembly, erection, anchorage, and equipment location.
   2. Indicate elevator system capacities, sizes, performances, safety features, finishes and other pertinent information.
   3. Show floors served, travel distances, maximum loads imposed on the building structure at points of support and all similar considerations of the elevator work.
   4. Indicate electrical power requirements and branch circuit protection device recommendations.

C. Powder Coat paint selection: Submit manufacturer's standard selection charts for exposed finishes and materials.

D. Plastic laminate selection: Submit manufacturer's standard selection charts for exposed finishes and materials.

E. Metal Finishes: Upon request, standard metal samples provided.

F. Operation and maintenance data. Include the following:
   1. Owner's manuals and wiring diagrams.
   2. Parts list, with recommended parts inventory.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An approved manufacturer with minimum 15 years of experience in manufacturing, installing, and servicing elevators of the type required for the project.
   1. The manufacturer of machines, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators cabs, entrances, and all other major parts of elevator operating equipment.
      a. The major parts of the elevator equipment shall be manufactured by the installing company, and not be an assembled system.

2. The manufacturer shall have a documented, on-going quality assurance program.
3. ISO-9001:2000 Manufacturer Certified
4. ISO-14001:2004 Environmental Management System Certified
5. LEED Gold certified elevator manufacturing facility.

B. Installer Qualifications: The manufacturer or an authorized agent of the manufacturer with not less than 15 years of satisfactory experience installing elevators equal in character and performance to the project elevators.

C. Regulatory Requirements:
1. ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, latest edition or as required by the local building code.
2. Building Code: International Building Code - 2021.
3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
5. Americans with Disabilities Act - Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)
6. Section 407 in ICC A117.1, when required by local authorities
7. CAN/CSA C22.1 Canadian Electrical Code
8. CAN/CSA B44 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
9. California Department of Public Health Standard Method V1.1–2010, CA Section 01350

D. Fire-rated entrance assemblies: Opening protective assemblies including frames, hardware, and operation shall comply with ASTM E2074, CAN4-S104 (ULC-S104), UL10(b), and NFPA Standard 80. Provide entrance assembly units bearing Class B or 1 1/2 hour label by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (2 hour label in Canada).

E. Inspection and testing:

1. Elevator Installer shall obtain and pay for all required inspections, tests, permits and fees for elevator installation.
2. Arrange for inspections and make required tests.
3. Deliver to the Owner upon completion and acceptance of elevator work.

F. Sustainable Product Qualifications:
1. Environmental Product Declaration:
   a. GOOD: If Product Category Rules (PCR) are not available, produce a publicly available, critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that has at least a cradle to gate scope.
   b. BEST: If Product Category Rules (PCR) are available, produce and publish an Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) based on a critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044, with external verification recognized by the EPD program operator.
2. Material Transparency:
   a. GOOD: Provide Health Product Declaration at any level
   b. BETTER: Provide Health Product Declaration (HPD v2 or later). Complete, published declaration with full disclosure of known hazards, prepared using the Health Product Declaration Collaborative's "HPD builder" on-line tool.
   c. BEST: Cradle to Cradle Material Health Certificate v3, Bronze level or higher.

3. LEED v4 – Provide documentation for all Building Product Disclosure AND Optimization credits in LEED v4 for product specified.
4. Living Building Challenge Projects: Provide Declare label for products specified.

## 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturing shall deliver elevator materials, components and equipment and the contractor is responsible to provide secure and safe storage on job site.

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use: Elevators shall not be used for temporary service or for any other purpose during the construction period before Substantial Completion and acceptance by the purchaser unless agreed upon by Elevator Contractor and General Contractor with signed temporary agreement.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Submit elevator manufacturer's standard written warranty agreeing to repair, restore or replace defects in elevator work materials and workmanship not due to ordinary wear and tear or improper use or care for 12 months after final acceptance.

## 1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish maintenance and call back service for a period of 12 months for each elevator after completion of installation or acceptance thereof by beneficial use, whichever is earlier, during normal working hours excluding callbacks.
    1. Service shall consist of periodic examination of the equipment, adjustment, lubrication, cleaning, supplies and parts to keep the elevators in proper operation. Maintenance work, including emergency call back repair service, shall be performed by trained employees of the elevator contractor during regular working hours.
    2. Submit parts catalog and show evidence of local parts inventory with complete list of recommended spare parts. Parts shall be produced by manufacturer of original equipment.
    3. The manufacturer shall have a service office and full time service personnel within a 100 mile radius of the project site.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: The selected Elevator Installer must have minimum 15 years of qualified experience in the Elevator Industry, both with regards to Service and New Installation Equipment.

## 2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All Elevator Cab materials including frame, buttons, lighting, wall and ceiling assembly, laminates and carpet shall have an EPD and an HPD, and shall meet the California Department of Public Health Standard Method V1.1–2010, CA Section 01350 as mentioned in 1.03.9 of this specification.

B. Colors, patterns, and finishes: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors, patterns, and finishes.

C. Steel:
   1. Shapes and bars: Carbon.
   2. Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet, commercial quality, Class 1, matte finish.
   3. Finish: Factory-applied baked enamel for structural parts, powder coat for architectural parts. Color selection must be based on elevator manufacture’s standard selections.

D. Plastic laminate: Decorative high-pressure type, complying with NEMA LD3, Type GP-50 General Purpose Grade, nominal 0.050" thickness. Laminate selection must be based on elevator manufacture’s standard selections.

E. Flooring by others.

## 2.03 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT

A. Platform: Fabricated frame of formed or structural steel shapes, gusseted and rigidly welded with a wood sub-floor. Underside of the platform shall be fireproofed. The car platform shall be designed and fabricated to support one-piece loads weighing up to 25% of the rated capacity.

B. Sling: Steel stiles bolted or welded to a steel crosshead and bolstered with bracing members to remove strain from the car enclosure.

C. Guide Rails: Steel, omega shaped, fastened to the building structure with steel brackets.

D. Guides: Slide guides shall be mounted on top and bottom of the car.

E. Buffers: Provide substantial buffers in the elevator pit. Mount buffers on continuous channels fastened to the elevator guide rail or securely anchored to the pit floor. Provide extensions if required by project conditions.

F. Jack: A jack unit shall be of sufficient size to lift the gross load the height specified. Factory test jack to ensure adequate strength and freedom from leakage. Brittle material, such as gray cast iron, is prohibited in the jack construction. Provide the following jack type: Twin post holeless. Two jacks piped together, mounted one on each side of the car with a polished steel hydraulic plunger housed in a sealed steel casing having sufficient clearance space to allow for alignment during installation. Each plunger shall have a high pressure sealing system which will not allow for seal movement or displacement during the course of operation. Each Jack Assembly shall have a check valve built into the assembly to allow for automatically re-syncing the two plunger sections by moving the jack to its fully contracted position. The jack shall be designed to be mounted on the pit floor or in a recess in the pit floor. Each jack section shall have a bleeder valve to discharge any air trapped in the section..

Automatic Self-Leveling: Provide each elevator car with a self-leveling feature to automatically bring the car to the floor landings and correct for over travel or under travel. Self-leveling shall, within its zone, be automatic and independent of the operating device. The car shall be maintained approximately level with the landing irrespective of its load.

G. Wiring, Piping, and Oil: Provide all necessary hoistway wiring in accordance with the National Electrical Code. All necessary code compliant pipe and fittings shall be provided to connect the power unit to the jack unit. Provide proper grade readily biodegradable oil as specified by the manufacturer of the power unit (see Power Unit section 2.04.G for further details)

## 2.04 POWER UNIT

A. Power Unit (Oil Pumping and Control Mechanism): A self-contained unit consisting of the following items:
   1. An oil reservoir with tank cover.
   2. An oil hydraulic pump.
   3. An electric motor.
   4. An oil control valve with the following components built into single housing; high pressure relief valve, check valve, automatic unloading up start valve, lowering and leveling valve, and electro-magnetic controlling solenoids.

B. Pump: Positive displacement type pump specifically manufactured for oil-hydraulic elevator service. Pump shall be designed for steady discharge with minimum pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation. Output of pump shall not vary more than 10 percent between no load and full load on the elevator car.

C. Motor: Standard manufacture motor specifically designed for oil-hydraulic elevator service. Duty rating shall be selected for specified speed and load.

D. Oil Control Unit: The following components shall be built into a single housing. Welded manifolds with separate valves to accomplish each function are not acceptable. Adjustments shall be accessible and be made without removing the assembly from the oil line.
   1. Relief valve shall be adjustable and be capable of bypassing the total oil flow without increasing back pressure more than 10 percent above that required to barely open the valve.
   2. Up start and stop valve shall be adjustable and designed to bypass oil flow during start and stop of motor pump assembly. Valve shall close slowly, gradually diverting oil to or from the jack unit, ensuring smooth up starts and up stops.
   3. Check valve shall be designed to close quietly without permitting any perceptible reverse flow.
   4. Lowering valve and leveling valve shall be adjustable for down start speed, lowering speed, leveling speed and stopping speed to ensure smooth "down" starts and stops. The leveling valve shall be designed to level the car to the floor in the direction the car is traveling after slowdown is initiated.
   5. Provided with constant speed regulation in both up and down direction. Feature to compensate for load changes, oil temperature, and viscosity changes.
   6. Solid State Starting: Provide an electronic starter featuring adjustable starting currents.

7. Oil Type: USDA certified biobased product, ultra low toxicity, readily biodegradable, energy efficient, high performing fluid made from canola oil with antioxidant, anticorrosive, antifoaming, and metal-passivating additives. Especially formulated for operating in environmentally sensitive areas. USDA certified biobased product, >90% bio-based content, per ASTM D6866

## 2.05 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Doors and Frames: Provide complete hollow metal type hoistway entrances at each hoistway opening bolted\knock down construction.
   1. Manufacturer's standard entrance design consisting of hangers, doors, hanger supports, hanger covers, fascia plates (where required), sight guards, and necessary hardware.
   2. Main landing door & frame finish: Stainless steel panels, no. 4 brushed finish with no. 4 brushed finish entrance frame.
   3. Typical door & frame finish: Stainless steel panels, no. 4 brushed finish with no. 4 brushed finish entrance frame.

B. Interlocks: Equip each hoistway entrance with an approved type interlock tested as required by code. Provide door restriction devices as required by code.

C. Door Hanger and Tracks: Provide sheave type two point suspension hangers and tracks for each hoistway horizontal sliding door.
   1. Sheaves: Polyurethane tires with ball bearings properly sealed to retain grease.
   2. Hangers: Provide an adjustable device beneath the track to limit the up-thrust of the doors during operation.
   3. Tracks: Drawn steel shapes, smooth surface and shaped to conform to the hanger sheaves.

D. Hoistway Sills: Extruded metal, with groove(s) in top surface. Provide mill finish on aluminum.

## 2.06 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR ENCLOSURE

A. Car Enclosure:
   1. Walls: Cab type Stainless Steel Shell, reinforced cold-rolled steel. Walls shall be constructed of stainless steel, no. 4 brushed finish.
   2. Reveals and frieze: Not Applicable
   3. Canopy: Cold-rolled steel with hinged exit.
   4. Ceiling: Downlight type, metal pans with suspended LED downlights and dimmer switch. Number of downlights shall be dependent on platform size with a minimum of six. The metal pans shall be finished with a stainless steel, no. 4 brushed finish.
   5. Cab Fronts, Return, Transom, Soffit and Strike: Provide panels faced with brushed stainless steel
   6. Doors: Horizontal sliding car doors reinforced with steel for panel rigidity. Hang doors on sheave type hangers with polyurethane tires that roll on a polished steel track and are guided at the bottom by non-metallic sliding guides.
      a. Door Finish: Stainless steel panels: No. 4 brushed finish.
      b. Cab Sills: Extruded aluminum, mill finish.

7. Handrail: Provide 4' flat metal bar on side and rear walls on front opening cars and side walls only on front and rear opening cars. Handrails shall have a stainless steel, no. 4 brushed finish.
8. Ventilation: Two-speed Type Fan Required, and to be mounted on the car top.
9. Protection pads and buttons: Not required

B. Car Top Inspection: Provide a car top inspection station with an “Auto-Inspection” switch, an "emergency stop" switch, and constant pressure "up and down" direction and safety buttons to make the normal operating devices inoperative. The station shall give the inspector complete control of the elevator. The car top inspection station shall be mounted in the door operator assembly.

## 2.07 DOOR OPERATION

A. Door Operation: Provide a direct or alternating current motor driven heavy duty operator designed to operate the car and hoistway doors simultaneously. The door control system shall be digital closed loop and the closed loop circuit shall give constant feedback on the position and velocity of the elevator door. The motor torque shall be constantly adjusted to maintain the correct door speed based on its position and load. All adjustments and setup shall be through the computer based service tool. Door movements shall follow a field programmable speed pattern with smooth acceleration and deceleration at the ends of travel. The mechanical door operating mechanism shall be arranged for manual operation in event of power failure. Doors shall automatically open when the car arrives at the landing and automatically close after an adjustable time interval or when the car is dispatched to another landing. AC controlled units with oil checks, or other deviations are not acceptable.
   1. No Un-Necessary Door Operation: The car door shall open only if the car is stopping for a car or hall call, answering a car or hall call at the present position or selected as a dispatch car.
   2. Door Open Time Saver: If a car is stopping in response to a car call assignment only (no coincident hall call), the current door hold open time is changed to a shorter field programmable time when the electronic door protection device is activated.
   3. Double Door Operation: When a car stops at a landing with concurrent up and down hall calls, no car calls, and no other hall call assignments, the car door opens to answer the hall call in the direction of the car's current travel. If an onward car call is not registered before the door closes to within 6 inches of fully closed, the travel shall reverse and the door shall reopen to answer the other call.
   4. Nudging Operation: The doors shall remain open as long as the electronic detector senses the presence of a passenger or object in the door opening. If door closing is prevented for a field programmable time, a buzzer shall sound. When the obstruction is removed, the door shall begin to close at reduced speed. If the infra-red door protection system detects a person or object while closing on nudging, the doors shall stop and resume closing only after the obstruction has been removed.
   5. Door Reversal: If the doors are closing and the infra-red beam(s) is interrupted, the doors shall reverse and reopen. After the obstruction is cleared, the doors shall begin to close.
   6. Door Open Watchdog: If the doors are opening, but do not fully open after a field adjustable time, the doors shall recycle closed then attempt to open six times to try and correct the fault.

7. Door Close Watchdog: If the doors are closing, but do not fully close after a field adjustable time, the doors shall recycle open then attempt to close six times to try and correct the fault.
8. Door Close Assist: When the doors have failed to fully close and are in the recycle mode, the door drive motor shall have increased torque applied to possibly overcome mechanical resistance or differential air pressure and allow the door to close.

B. Door Protection Device: Provide a door protection system using microprocessor controlled infra-red light beams. The beams shall project across the car opening detecting the presence of a passenger or object. If door movement is obstructed, the doors shall immediately reopen.

## 2.08 CAR OPERATING STATION

A. Car Operating Station, General: The main car control in each car shall contain the devices required for specific operation mounted in an integral swing return panel requiring no applied faceplate. Wrap return shall have a brushed stainless steel finish. The main car operating panel shall be mounted in the return and comply with handicap requirements. Pushbuttons that illuminate using long lasting LED's shall be included for each floor served, and emergency buttons and switches shall be provided per code. Switches for car light and accessories shall be provided.

B. Emergency Communications System: Integral phone system provided.

C. Auxiliary Operating Panel:

D. Column Mounted Car Riding Lantern: A car riding lantern shall be installed in the elevator cab and located in the entrance. The lantern, when illuminated, will indicate the intended direction of travel. The lantern will illuminate and a signal will sound when the car arrives at a floor where it will stop. The lantern shall remain illuminated until the door(s) begin to close.

E. Special Equipment:
Limited Access Operation: Keyswitch and card reader space.(card reader by others)

F. Digital Services: Cloud-based IoT monitoring system comes standard with these options:

Remote Monitoring with Application Programming Interface (API) Integration

ADA Phone - Code Compliant Cellular Connectivity

A17.1 2019 Code - Enhanced Communications

Smart Device Elevator Calling with occupant app API integration

## 2.09 CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Controller: The elevator control system shall be microprocessor based and software oriented. Control of the elevator shall be automatic in operation by means of push buttons in the car numbered to correspond to floors served, for registering car stops, and by "up-down" push buttons at each intermediate landing and "call" push buttons at terminal landings.

B. Automatic Light and Fan shut down: The control system shall evaluate the system activity and automatically turn off the cab lighting and ventilation fan during periods of inactivity. The settings shall be field programmable.

C. Emergency Power Operation: Full automatic operation (Simplex 10D-4A) Upon loss of the normal power supply, building-supplied standby power is available to the elevator on the same wires as the normal power. Once the loss of normal power has been detected and standby power is available, the elevator is lowered to a pre-designated landing and will open the doors. After passengers have exited the elevator, the doors are closed. At this time the elevator is automatically allowed to continue service using the building-supplied standby power.

D. Special Operation:
Limited Access Operation: A key switch shall be provided to initiate the Limited Access Operation. The activation of this operation shall restrict the operation of the elevator car calls to selected floors on a per-floor, per elevator basis. Travel to the restricted floors shall be allowed after the entry of the required access code via a card reader device supplied by others. The card reader entry shall override the car call restrictions and allow entry of a car call to a restricted floor.

E. Digital Services:

Cloud-based IoT Monitoring System (standard): Contractor shall provide a cloud-based IoT (internet of things) monitoring system capable of tracking door movements and timing, trips, power cycles, car calls, out-of-service events and modes. This observation will continue 24/7 and it shall be capable of providing service technicians a minimum of three recommended solutions for defined failure events and automatically dispatch service technicians in the event of failure(s) while sending notifications to end users of changes in their equipment’s state via both email and mobile device. Access to IoT and related equipment data and status will be made available in both a web portal and mobile application secured by password and username with at least two-factor authentication. Finally, this system must be self-contained and not require internet provision by others.

Along with the monitoring system, options are available.

Remote Monitoring with Application Programming Interface (API) Integration: Contractor shall provide a portal and mobile device application (app) that communicates relevant service and operational information such as elevator operational status, open service call tickets, call ticket history and performance and service history. This system shall provide a REST application programming interface (API) capable of transmitting relevant information from the cloud-based IoT monitoring system. This data includes equipment operational status, door movements, service and maintenance history, traffic statistics and failure alerts.

ADA Phone – Code Compliant Cellular Connectivity: Contractor shall provide a phone service through a self-contained cellular based VoIP system. This system shall meet code, include a backup battery capable of powering the emergency communication equipment for 4+ hours in the event of a power outage. The solution shall have remote monitoring capability to ensure continuous connectivity with a means of remote troubleshooting. Remote monitoring capability shall include, at a minimum, the ability to monitor connectivity and power supply. Remote monitoring shall be capable of providing local alerts to response personnel when on-site intervention is required.

A17.1 2019 Code – Enhanced Communications: For jobs installed under enforcement of 2018 International Building Code or ASME A17.1-2019/CSA B44:19 Safety Code, contractor will provide a video camera necessary for viewing the elevator cab interior floor as well as a position indicator display in the cab operating panel capable of providing means of two-way, text-based communication when the emergency call button is engaged in the elevator car. These components, and associated cloud-based monitoring platform, will be non-proprietary in nature, allowing customization on where to direct emergency calls, while offering capability for any party to provide the emergency monitoring services.

Smart Device Elevator Calling with Occupant app API Integration: Contractor will provide an elevator calling application for smart devices (app) that can be accessed through Android and IOS smart device operating systems. This calling service shall be accomplished on both, Destination Dispatch and Traditional ETA elevator control system applications. Furthermore, a single, common and consistent app shall have the same user experience and user interface on both Destination Dispatch and Traditional ETA dispatching control systems. To enable mobile calling functionality without creating unnecessary wear on elevator components resulting from false calls, proximity detection beacons shall be installed in the elevator lobby at each floor. These beacons shall detect user smart devices and restrict calling of elevators when the user is not within a pre-configured range of elevator entrance. Beacon-based proximity detection distance must be configurable to accommodate various building and floor layouts. Once Bluetooth signal is detected, the user can place a floor call directly from their handheld or wearable device. The elevator calling app shall remove the need for interaction with hall fixtures, buttons or kiosks. This system shall be capable of placing an automatic call to a user-configured destination floor automatically based on both location in building (floor) and time of day. App users shall be able to configure their own source or starting floor, destination floor and schedule of automatic calling service, and be able to configure multiple automatic calling services and routines. System shall have reasonable ability to auto-provision users from access control system and not require duplicate entry of users for access control purposes. Finally, all services above shall be made available via an application programming interface (API) so that a 3rd party or tenant occupant app could be integrated with elevator smart device calling service so that users could receive multiple occupant experience-based services in a single, common, 3rd party mobile device application (app).

## 2.10 HALL STATIONS

A. Hall Stations, General: Vandal resistant buttons with center jewels which illuminate to indicate that a call has been registered at that floor for the indicated direction. Each button shall be provided with an internal automatic stop to prevent damage of switches that register the call. Provide 1 set of pushbutton risers. All fixtures shall be vandal resistant type.
    1. Provide one pushbutton riser with faceplates having a brushed stainless steel finish.

a. Phase 1 firefighter’s service key switch, with instructions, shall be incorporated into the hall station at the designated level.

B. Floor Identification Pads: Provide door jamb pads at each floor. Jamb pads shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

C. Hall Position Indicator: Not Applicable

D. Hall lanterns: Not Applicable

E. Special Equipment: Not Applicable

## 2.11 MISCELLANEOUS ELEVATOR COMPONENTS

A. Oil Hydraulic Silencer: Install multiple oil hydraulic silencers (muffler device) at the power unit location. The silencers shall contain pulsation absorbing material inserted in a blowout proof housing.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Before starting elevator installation, inspect hoistway, hoistway openings, pits and/or control room, as constructed, verify all critical dimensions, and examine supporting structures and all other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed. Do not proceed with elevator installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

B. Installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install elevator systems components and coordinate installation of hoistway wall construction.
   1. Work shall be performed by competent elevator installation personnel in accordance with ASME A17.1, manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
   2. Comply with the National Electrical Code for electrical work required during installation.

B. Jack unit excavation (if required by the type of jack provided): Drill or otherwise excavate below elevator pit construction as required to install the jack unit.
   1. Install casing for jack unit.
   2. Provide HDPE jack protection system for all in ground jacks.
   3. Set casing for jack unit assembly plumb, and partially fill with water set¬tled sand, eliminating voids. Back fill depth shall be sufficient to hold the bottom of the jack in place over time.

C. Perform work with competent, skilled workmen under the direct control and supervision of the elevator manufacturer's experienced foreman.

D. Supply in ample time for installation by other trades, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports, and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.

E. Welded construction: Provide welded connections for installation of elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualification of welding operators.

F. Coordination: Coordinate elevator work with the work of other trades, for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays. Use benchmarks, lines, and levels designated by the Contractor, to ensure dimensional coordination of the work.

G. Install machinery, guides, controls, car and all equipment and accessories to provide a quiet, smoothly operating installation, free from side sway, oscillation or vibration.

H. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with cars. Where possible, delay final adjustment of sills and doors until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum safe, workable dimensions at each landing.

I. Erect hoistway sills, headers, and frames before erection of rough walls and doors; erect fascia and toe guards after rough walls finished. Set sill units accurately aligned and slightly above finish floor at landings.

J. Lubricate operating parts of system, where recommended by manufacturer.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance testing: Upon completion of the elevator installation and before permitting use of elevator, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by Code and governing regulations or agencies. Perform other tests, if any, as required by governing regulations or agencies.

B. Advise Owner, Contractor, Architect, and governing authorities in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on the elevator.

## 3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Make necessary adjustments of operating devices and equipment to ensure elevator operates smoothly and accurately.

## 3.05 CLEANING

A. Before final acceptance, remove protection from finished surfaces and clean and polish surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for type of material and finish provided. Stainless steel shall be cleaned with soap and water and dried with a non-abrasive surface; it shall not be cleaned with bleach-based cleansers.

B. At completion of elevator work, remove tools, equipment, and surplus materials from site. Clean equipment rooms and hoistway. Remove trash and debris.
    1. Use environmentally preferable and low VOC emitting cleaners for each application type. Cleaners that contain solvents, pine and/or citrus oils are not permitted.

## 3.06 PROTECTION

A. At time of Substantial Completion of elevator work, or portion thereof, provide suitable protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other such methods or procedures to protect elevator work from damage or deterioration. Maintain protective measures throughout remainder of construction period.

## 3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper use, operations, and daily maintenance of elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of failure in operation and other building emergencies. Train Owner's personnel in normal procedures to be followed in checking for sources of operational failures or malfunctions.

3.08 Make a final check of each elevator operation, with Owner's personnel present, immediately before date of substantial completion. Determine that control systems and operating devices are functioning properly.

## 3.09 ELEVATOR SCHEDULE

A. Elevator Qty. 1: Building 28
    1. Elevator Model: Twinpost 3-stage above-ground Hydraulic Jack
    2. Elevator Type: Hydraulic Passenger
    3. Rated Capacity: 5000 lbs.
    4. Rated Speed: 150 ft./min.
    5. Operation System: Industry Non-proprietary Control (Written documentation confirming the controller is completely non-proprietary in nature is required with bidding documents, failure to meet this requirement will lead to the subcontractors formal bid being rejected)
    6. Travel: 10'-0"
    7. Landings: 2 total
    8. Openings:
        a. Front: 2
    9. Clear Car Inside: 5'-8" wide x 8'-5.5" deep
    10. Hoistway Size: 8’-0’’ wide x 12’-0’’ deep
    11. Cab Height: 9’-0’’
    12. Inside clear height: 8'-6.75" standard (minimum)
    13. Door clear height: 8'-0" custom
    14. Hoistway Entrance Size: 4'-0" wide x 8'-0" high
    15. Door Type: Two-speed | RH Side opening
    16. Power Characteristics: 460 volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hz.
    17. Seismic Requirements: Zone
    18. Pit Depth: 4'-0"
    19. Button & Fixture Style: Vandal Resistant Signal Fixtures

20. Special Operations:
    Limited Access with card readers by others
21. Digital Services:
    Remote Monitoring with Application Programming Interface (API) Integration

    ADA Phone - Code Compliant Cellular Connectivity

    A17.1 2019 Code - Enhanced Communications

    Smart Device Elevator Calling with occupant app API integration,

**END OF SECTION**

**CERTIFICATION OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR**

**DOCUMENT PREPARATION**

## NIRC Building 28 Elevator
## RCE Project No.: 230010

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

THE FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION SECTIONS INCLUDED IN THIS PROJECT MANUAL WERE PREPARED BY OR UNDER THE RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION OF THE COMPANY LISTED BELOW:

| | |
|---|---|
| 23 05 00 | GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR HVAC |
| 23 05 03 | BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC |
| 23 07 00 | MECHANICAL INSULATION |
| 23 09 00 | TEMPERATURE CONTROLS FOR HVAC |


7-10-23

Andrea B. Manceaux, P.E.
Ritter Consulting Engineers Ltd

# SECTION 23 05 00 - GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR HVAC

I. GENERAL

A. DIVISION OF SPECIFICATIONS

1. For Bidder's convenience only, this Division of the Specifications is divided into the following parts:

| | |
|---|---|
| 23 05 00 | GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR HVAC |
| 23 05 03 | BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC |
| 23 07 00 | MECHANICAL INSULATION |
| 23 09 00 | TEMPERATURE CONTROLS FOR HVAC |

B. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. The General Conditions of the Architectural Specifications along with supplementary conditions, special conditions, information to bidders, and any other pertinent information and documents shall apply the same as if repeated herein. The contractor shall review Architectural General Conditions. Where the requirements of Architectural General Conditions and these specs conflict for the contractor, the most stringent shall be applied.

2. Mechanical subcontractor shall be the sole source responsible party to furnish and install the mechanical system. Mechanical contractor shall be properly licensed to perform this work.

3. Wherever the word contractor is mentioned in Division 23 of these specifications, it is intended to mean the Mechanical Contractor as appropriate. These are sub contractors to the General Contractor who has the contract with the owner. It is the General Contractor who bears the responsibility to fulfill this part of the project (Division 23 – Mechanical) under the contract with the owner. The General Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with any and all bidding errors and omissions of the sub-contractor.

C. SCOPE OF WORK

1. Furnish labor, materials and equipment necessary to provide and install the complete mechanical portion of this contract, including air conditioning, heating, and ventilating systems as called for herein and on accompanying drawings. Parts of the mechanical division may be bid separately or in combination at the contractor's option; however, it shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to assure himself that all items covered in the Mechanical Division have been included if he chooses to accept separate bids.

2. Contractor shall refer to the Architectural, Structural, and Electrical drawings and install all equipment, piping, etc., to meet building and space requirements. **No equipment shall be bid on or submitted for approval if it will not fit in space provided or coordinated with other trades involved on the project**.

3. It is the intention of these Specifications that all mechanical systems shall be furnished complete with all necessary valves, controls, insulation, piping, devices, equipment, etc., necessary to provide a satisfactory installation in working order and in accordance with all Federal, State and Local codes and ordinances.

4. Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint himself thoroughly with all existing facilities and conditions which would affect his portion of the work. Failure to do so shall not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of installing his work to meet conditions.

5. Lack of coordination shall not be acceptable and shall not be a reason for poorly installed work or additional cost to this trade or others on the project. All associated extra cost shall be borne by the contractor. The General Contractor shall be responsible for all costs, time and liquidated damages associated with lack of coordination or poor coordination.

D. CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. Initial cutting and patching shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor with the Mechanical Contractor responsible for laying out and marking any and all holes required for the reception of his work. No structural beams or joists shall be cut or thimbled without first receiving the approval of the Architect/Engineer. After initial surfacing has been done, any further cutting, patching and painting shall be done at this contractor's expense.

2. Cutting and patching shall be done in such a manner that the surrounding work will be restored to its original condition.

3. The HVAC piping shall be run in such a manner as to avoid conflicts with other trades. It may be necessary to penetrate beams, grade beams, footings, and foundations. Install thimbles as required and as approved by the Structural Engineer and Architect.

E. CODES AND STANDARDS

1. The entire mechanical work shall comply with the rules and regulations of the City, Parish and State in which this project is being constructed including the State Fire Marshal and State Board of Health. All modifications required by these authorities shall be made without additional charge to the Owners. The Mechanical Contractor shall report

these changes to the Architect and secure his approval before work is started.

2. In addition to the codes mentioned, all mechanical work and equipment shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Specifications, codes and regulations:

   a. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
   b. National Electric Code
   c. National Fire Protection Association
   d. American Society of Mechanical Engineers
   e. Underwriters's Laboratories
   f. American Gas Association
   g. Energy Code for Commercial and High Rise Residential Buildings
   h. International Energy Conservation Code
   i. International Building Code
   j. International Mechanical Code
   k. SMACNA Guidelines

3. Materials, equipment and accessories installed under this contract shall conform to all rules, codes, etc., as recommended by National Associations governing the manufacturer, rating and testing of such materials, equipment and accessories. Materials shall be new and of the best quality and first class in every respect. Whenever directed by the Architect, contractor shall submit a sample for approval before proceeding.

4. Where laws or local regulations provide that certain accessories such as gauges, thermometers, relief valves and parts be installed on equipment, it shall be understood that such equipment be furnished complete with the necessary accessories whether or not called for in these Specifications.

5. Material and equipment furnished or installed as part of these construction documents shall be installed and operated in strict accordance with the respective manufacturer’s guidelines for installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer’s guidelines shall become part of the construction documents.

F. MINOR DEVIATIONS

1. Plans and detail sketches are submitted to limit, explain and define conditions, specified requirements, pipe sizes and manner of erecting work. Structural or other conditions may require certain modifications from the manner of installation shown and such deviations are permissible and shall be made as required, but, specified sizes and requirements necessary for satisfactory operation shall remain unchanged. It may be necessary to shift ducts or pipes or to change the shape of ducts and these changes shall be made as required. All such changes shall be referred to

the Architect/Engineer for approval before proceeding. Extra charges shall not be allowed for these changes.

2. No structural beams or joists (concrete or steel) shall be cut or thimbled without first receiving the approval of the Architect/Structural Engineer. After initial surfacing has been done, any further cutting, patching and painting shall be done at the Mechanical Contractor's own expense.

3. Contractor shall realize that the drawings could delve into every step, sequence or operation necessary for the completion of the project without drawing on the contractor's experience or ingenuity. However, only typical details are shown on the plans. In cases where the contractor is not certain about the method of installation of his work, he shall ask for details. Lack of details shall not be an excuse for improper installation. Submit installation shop drawings with manufacturer's details for review prior to installation.

4. In general, the drawings are diagrammatic and the contractor shall install his work in a manner so that interferences between the various trades are avoided. In cases where interferences do occur, the Architect is to state which equipment, piping, etc., is to be relocated regardless of which item was first installed.

5. Materials and equipment furnished or installed as part of these construction documents shall be installed and operated in strict accordance with the respective manufacturer's guidelines for installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's guidelines shall become part of the construction documents.

G. WORKMANSHIP

1. Workmanship shall be of highest grade, highest quality and all construction shall be done according to the best practice of the trade. Work shall be completed to satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

H. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate work of the different trades to avoid interferences between mechanical and all other work. All piping, etc., shall be installed in lines as required to accomplish this end whether or not shown on the plans.

2. There will be a certain amount of work which must be coordinated with the Owner. This contractor shall coordinate required work with the Owner through the General Contractor using procedures acceptable to the Architect and Owner. The contractor shall maintain documentation of coordinated work.

3. This contractor shall coordinate and confirm that all equipment requiring electric service will be adequately and properly serviced by Electrical

Contractor. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to ordering the equipment. **VERIFY ALL VOLTAGES WITH THE ELECTRICAL PLANS AND ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.**

4. This contractor shall coordinate the installation of HVAC piping with all parts of the structural foundation system and structural building systems. Provide sleeves through grade beams or concrete beams at all conflicts. All points of penetration of foundation shall be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in. All sleeves shall be installed per instructions and details of the structural engineer.

5. All piping shall be run as high as possible with sleeves through concrete beams to avoid conflicts. This means the piping shall run in or through the structure unless approved otherwise by the Architect/Engineer.

I. SHOP DRAWINGS

1. The General Contractor shall submit mechanical submittal in a timely manner as required to accommodate the construction schedule. The General Contractor and his sub-contractors shall bear all responsibility for any extra costs or delays to late submittals of shop drawings.

2. Drawings shall be presented in a clear and thorough manner.

3. Details shall be identified by reference to sheet detail, schedule or room numbers shown on contract and drawings.

4. Drawings shall contain the following information:

   a. Date.
   b. Number of the drawing or revision.
   c. Name of project or facility.
   d. Name of contractor and subcontractor.
   e. Clear identification of contents and location of work.

5. Preparation:

   a. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models.
   b. Show performance characteristics and capacities.
   c. Show dimensions and clearances required.
   d. Show wiring or piping diagrams and controls.
   e. Show weights and mounting data.
   f. Provide letter documentation confirming that all coordination with other trades effected have been done. This is especially necessary with the electrical requirements and rough-in requirements.

6. Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams:

a. Modify drawings and diagrams to delete information which is not applicable to the work.
b. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the work.

7. Office samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:

   a. Functional characteristics of the product, with integral related parts and attachment devices.
   b. Full range of color, texture and pattern.

8. Equipment shop drawing shall be prepared by the contractor/supplier. These shop drawing shall include the manufacturer's performance data and installation manuals. In addition, the shop drawings shall show the installation specific to this project.

9. Assemble certificates, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers, and subcontractors.

10. All submittals shall be submitted prepaid and in ample time for review before installation.

11. Six (6) copies of each submittal shall be submitted to the Architect.

12. These shop drawings shall be supplied as part of this contractor's contract. Any drawings not approved shall be resubmitted until approved. **Submit all shop drawings at the same time. No separate items will be accepted.**

13. All materials installed in the work shall match the reviewed submittals. After a submission has been reviewed, no substitutions will be permitted without written approval by the Architect.

14. The Architect's/Engineer's review of shop drawings shall not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of incorrectly figured dimensions or any other errors that may be contained in these drawings. The omission from the shop drawings or specifications, even though approved by the Architect, shall not relieve the contractor from furnishing and erecting same.

15. Any delays caused by contractor not submitting shop drawings within a timely manner shall be the problem of the responsible subcontractor and the General Contractor.

J. MATERIALS

1. Work materials shall be new and the best of their respective kinds, and shall bear the label of NFPA, ASME Code, and UL where such standard has been established for the particular item of equipment used.

K. MATERIAL STORAGE

1. General: Provide space for storage of material and equipment at ground level. Roof surfaces shall not be used for storage of materials or equipment. Any storage within the building shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to use of the space.

2. Exterior: Pipe, fitting, or other materials stored outside of building shall be set on wood or steel racks or platforms inside storage container units. All necessary provisions shall be made to keep water and debris away from such stored material. Ends of pipes and valves shall be kept sealed until used.

3. Warehousing: Equipment subject to rusting shall be kept warehoused until just prior to setting. If necessary the warehouse shall have climate controlled conditions.

L. GROUNDS AND CHASES

1. Contractor shall see that all required chases, sleeves, grounds, holes and accessories necessary for the installation of his work are properly built in as the work progresses; otherwise he shall bear the cost of providing them.

M. MACHINERY GUARDS

1. Contractor shall provide v-belt guards for each v-belt drive or other hazardous drive. Guard shall enclose the drive entirely and shall have a hole for taking tachometer reading.

N. SPECIAL TOOLS

1. Special tools required for proper operation or maintenance of any mechanical equipment provided under this contract shall be delivered to the Owner at the completion of the project.

O. FILL AND CHARGES FOR EQUIPMENT

1. Fill and charge with materials or chemicals all devices or equipment as required to comply with the manufacturer's guarantee or as required for proper operation of the equipment.

2. This contractor shall flush systems as required per local and state jurisdictions and equipment/material manufacturer’s guidelines (chlorination, chemical treatment, etc.).

P. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

1. Stenciling: All items of major mechanical equipment shall be neatly and clearly stenciled in letters not less than 1 inch high, with the same designation as appears on drawing. Location and color of such stenciling shall be appropriate for ready identification and/or as directed by the Architect. One set of compatible metal interlocking stencil letters and numbers shall be turned over to the Owner at the completion of the job. At contractor's option engraved plastic adhesive tags may be used. Tags used outdoors shall be listed for such use.

2. Pipe Coding: All piping, etc., both insulated and bare, shall be color coded with a general purpose pipe marker for interior locations and a 6 inch enamel painted ban for exterior locations, and stenciled as to service and characteristics on the 10 foot centers and/or as directed. Directional arrows not less than 1/2 inch wide and not less than 6 inches long shall be permanently stenciled on each line at each stencil location. Stenciling shall be located such that it is clearly visible from floor or adjacent service platform. Coding shall be as per schedule approved by Owner through submittal to Architect. At contractor's option, pre-manufactured vinyl pipe labels and directional arrows may be used but shall be banded on either end to secure to pipe.

Q. TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

1. The permanent equipment installation shall not be used for temporary purposes by the contractor for temporary conditioning of the building during construction. **Contractor shall provide temporary dehumidification and drying equipment as required to maintain clean, dry air during construction.**

2. Acceptable Use Without Specific Authorization: Temporary use shall not be construed to mean "bumping" of electric motors on equipment to verify rotation direction nor short time operation of systems for test purposes, operation of refrigeration and heating system for short periods to adjust controls and temperature regulation, or the operation of fans for air balance.

R. CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

1. Upon completion of his work, the contractor shall clean and adjust all equipment, controls, valves, etc. Clean all piping, etc., and leave entire installation in good working order.

S. SERVICE

1. Inspect, clean and service air filters immediately prior to final acceptance of project.

2. Provide lubrication for operation of equipment until final acceptance of the equipment by the Owner. Protect bearings during installation and

thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Provide extended lubrication lines for parts requiring lubrication which are concealed or inaccessible.

3. Provide complete and working charge of proper refrigerant, free of contaminants, into each refrigerant system. After each system has been in operation long enough to ensure completely balanced condition, check the charge and modify it for proper operation as required.

4. Place mechanical systems in complete working order and clean and polish fixtures, equipment and materials thoroughly returning to "as new" condition prior to request for final review.

5. Remove excess material and debris. Clean out lines and fittings and adjust valves. Broom clean areas. Thoroughly clean ductwork inside and outside before grilles are installed.

T. PAINTING

1. This contractor shall obtain the services of a painting sub-contractor as part of contract with the General Contractor for all painting.

2. General: Except for standard factory finishes, all pipe, pipe covering, equipment, supports, hangers, etc., exposed inside and outside building or in equipment room shall be painted. This contractor shall prepare surface of material to receive first coat of paint. All subsequent coatings shall be prepared by Painting Subcontractor. Requirements covering paints, workmanship and preparation of surfaces as stated in Architectural Specifications shall govern. Color coding shall be approved by Architect (submit color sample). All submittals for review shall be through Architect.

3. Damage: Where standard equipment factory finishes have been damaged or scratched, the damaged area shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor to match the original finish.

4. Preparation: Thoroughly clean surfaces of all rust, scale, cement, and dirt from all equipment, piping or other work installed and leave ready for finish painting.

5. All exposed piping shall be painted. Paint with two (2) coats of paint. The color shall be industry standard color coding. Submit color code chart with sample color chips to Architect for review prior to starting work

U. FIRESTOPPING

1. Penetrations through rated construction shall be sealed with a material capable of preventing the passage of flames and hot gases when tested in accordance with ASTM-EB14.

2. Notify Architect for inspection of all completed fire and/or smoke barrier walls before any construction is installed that may conceal the firestopping material installation.

3. Access to random selected areas may be required by the architect at the time of final inspection should notification not be given.

4. Provide detailed instructive cutsheets of fire penetration sealing system (firestopping) used to the architect at the time of inspection. Random selective sampling by the contractor will be observed by the architect and State Fire Marshal.

V. NOISE VIBRATION

1. General: Take the utmost precautions in the installation of the equipment, piping, and duct systems to prevent noise and vibration transmission.

2. Isolation of equipment: Equipment that would tend to cause noise or vibration shall be isolated to prevent noise transmission to the building or to other equipment.

3. Equipment Connections: Piping, conduit, or other connections to equipment shall be isolated. The contractor shall be responsible for the prevention of noise and vibration transmission through these connections to equipment.

W. PERMITS, INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

1. Contractor shall obtain and pay for permits, fees, etc., for the installation, inspection, service connections, verifying location or construction of the work which are required by any authority and/or agencies having jurisdiction.

X. TRAINING OF MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL

1. Contractor shall provide on the job training for Owner's personnel upon completion of the work including testing and adjustment. Minimum 8 hours of onsite training shall include maintenance checks, lubrication of components, adjustment of control set points, and troubleshooting techniques of the air conditioning unit.

Y. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

1. Provide Owner with four (4) copies of printed instructions indicating various pieces of equipment by name and model number complete with parts lists and maintenance and repair instructions. This information shall be bound in plastic covered notebooks. Submit the manuals to the Architect for approval.

2. Include all warranty certificates or statements in a separate section of the manuals. Provide all materials and test certificates for the final inspection.

3. Provide three (3) sets of DVDs of the operation and maintenance manuals.

Z. GUARANTEE

1. Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. This guarantee shall include furnishing of all labor and material necessary to make any repairs, adjustments or replacement of any equipment, parts, etc., necessary to restore the project to first class condition. This guarantee shall exclude only the changing or cleaning of filters.

2. If the contractor's office is in excess of a 50 mile radius of the project, he shall appoint a local qualified contractor to perform any emergency repairs or adjustments required during the guarantee period. The contractor appointed to provide emergency services shall be submitted to the Architect for his approval.

AA. WARRANTIES

1. Assemble warranties executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers, and subcontractors into a warranty book and prepare a table of contents.

2. Two (2) original signed copies of each warranty are required.

3. Provide complete information for each item including:

   a. Product and work item.
   b. Local supplying firm or manufacturer's dealer, with name of principal, address and telephone number.
   c. Scope of warranty.
   d. Date of beginning of warranty.
   e. Duration of warranty.
   f. Provide information for Owner:
      1) Proper procedure to evoke the warranty in case of failure.
      2) Instances which might affect the validity of the warranty.
   g. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
   h. All contractors and manufacturers equipment warranties shall start at the acceptance of the project by the Owner.
   i. Provide owner with contact information for warranties which extend beyond one year.

BB. RECORD DRAWINGS

1. The Contractor shall obtain at his cost, two sets of black-line prints of the original bid documents by the Owner. One set shall be kept on the site with all information as referenced below and shall update same as the work progresses. The other set will be utilized to record all field changes to a permanent record copy for the Owner.

2. If the Contractor elects to vary from the Contract Documents and secures prior approval from the Owner for any phase of the work, he shall record in a neat and readable manner, ALL such variances on the black-line print in red. The original blue lines shall be returned to the Owner for documentation.

3. All deviations from sizes, locations, and from all other features of the installations shown in the Contract Documents shall be recorded.

4. In addition, it shall be possible using these drawings to correctly and easily locate, identify, establish sizes of all piping, directions, and the like, as well as other features of the work which will be concealed underground and/or in the finished building.

5. Locations of underground work shall be established by dimensions to columns, lines, or walls, locating all turns, etc., and by properly referenced centerline or invert elevations and rates of fall.

6. For work concealed in the building, sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases, this may be by dimension. In others, it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed. The Owner's decision in this matter will be final.

    1. The following requirements apply to all "As-Built" drawings:
    2. They shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
    3. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly, and in a form approved by the Owner.
    4. Additional drawings shall be provided as necessary for clarifications.
    5. These drawings shall be kept up-to-date during the entire course of the work and shall be available upon request for examination by the Owner; and when necessary, to establish clearances for other parts of the work.
    6. "As-built" drawings shall be returned to the Owner upon completion of the work and are subject to approval of the Owner.

CC. MANUFACTURER’S DIRECTION

1. The mechanical contractor shall install and operate all equipment and materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's instructions shall become part of the Contract Documents and shall supplement the Drawings and Specifications.

2. Store equipment in a clean, dry place protected from other construction. While stored, maintain factory wrapping or tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water, construction debris, chemical, physical, or weather damage, traffic, and theft.

DD. DEMOLITION

1. This contractor shall do all demolition as shown on the plans. The contractor shall make the areas ready for the new construction work. All demolition debris, piping, equipment, etc., shall be removed from the site by this contractor. All demolition work shall be scheduled through the General Contractor to prevent interruption of any existing services. Do not start any demolition which would interrupt the building operation without scheduling with the Owner (schedule through the General Contractor).

2. The Owner shall retain first salvage rights to anything within the demolition area. If the Owner selected an item to be retained, then this contractor shall remove it with care and deliver the item to the Owner designated location on site. Anything not retained by the Owner shall become the property of the contractor and be removed from the site.

EE. MATERIALS CONTAINING HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OR COMPONENTS

1. This contractor shall not provide any material or component of equipment which contains asbestos, lead based paint or PCBs. The contractor shall provide certificates or manufacturer's statements/letters to show that the products and/or building materials do not contain asbestos, lead based paint or PCBs.

2. If any product or building material is found to contain asbestos, lead based paint or PCBs, the contractor shall bear all cost for removal, abatement, and disposal of materials in accordance with all state and federal regulations. The contractor shall install replacement materials to the satisfaction of the Architect at no additional cost to the project.

3. During the construction, if the contractor suspects that any material in the building contains or is a hazard material (asbestos, lead, PCB, mercury, etc.) work shall be stopped to prevent disturbance and the Owner shall be notified immediately.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

## SECTION 23 05 03 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC

I. GENERAL

A. DESCRIPTION

1. Type of piping for various systems shall be as specified herein.

2. All pipe shall be true and straight without sags or traps.

II. MATERIALS

A. REFRIGERANT PIPING/EQUIPMENT DRAIN PIPING

1. All refrigerant and equipment drain piping shall be government type "L" hard copper tube standard weight and thickness as made by Mueller, Chase, Anaconda or equivalent, unless indicated otherwise. Use Silfos 1000 degrees Fahrenheit solder on all joints.

2. Tubing shall be brought to the site with ends sealed.

B. A/C CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

1. All A/C condensate drain piping shall be government type "L" hard copper water tube of standard weight and thickness. Fittings shall be compatible with pipe. Use Silfos 1000 degrees Fahrenheit solder on all joints.

C. PIPE FITTINGS

1. All pipe fittings shall be same as piping specified unless indicated otherwise.

2. Fittings for refrigerant piping and other copper lines shall be solder type wrought copper, Nibco or equivalent.

D. PIPE SPECIALTIES

1. Dielectric unions shall be used between copper and iron pipe.

E. PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

1. This contractor shall furnish and install all foundations and supports required for his equipment unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

2. This contractor shall furnish and install all escutcheons, inserts, thimbles, hangers, etc., required for the proper support and installation of his equipment and piping. Cooperate with other trades in locating and placing these items.

3. Provide sleeves for all pipes passing through walls, floors, beams, etc. Sleeves passing through structural members shall be of cast iron or Schedule 40 steel pipe unless other material is approved by the Structural Engineer. Sleeves passing through nonstructural walls or floors shall be of Schedule 10 galvanized iron. Joints between sleeves and pipes passing through floors shall be made watertight with plastic materials. Where pipes pass through floors shall be made watertight with plastic materials. Where pipes pass through waterproofing membrane, flashing sleeves shall be installed.

4. Provide malleable iron split ring hangers with rod supports throughout. Strap hangers or wire will not be accepted. Maximum spacing of hangers for cast iron pipes shall be 5 feet; for other than soil, use 10 feet.

5. Provide galvanized iron shields between hangers and pipe covering.

6. Provide chrome plated brass escutcheons wherever pipes pass through floors, walls or ceilings in exposed or finished areas.

7. All piping projecting from chases shall be rigidly supported in the wall or chase. Loosely supported piping or accessories will not be accepted.

F. MOTORS STARTERS AND ELECTRICAL WORK

1. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish to Electrical Contractor for installation, all motor starters, start-stop push buttons and pilot lights for each piece of motor driven equipment unless shown otherwise.

2. The Electrical Contractor shall install all motor starters, start-stop push buttons and pilot lights as furnished by the Mechanical Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall do all power wiring required for the installation of all mechanical equipment including equipment interlocking power wiring, etc. Temperature control wiring shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. All work shall be done in accordance with the National Electrical Code requirements and with wiring workmanship, etc., as called for in the Electrical Specifications. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide approved wiring diagrams of all equipment, controls, etc., to the Electrical Contractor for his installation. Coordinate all work to provide a complete system in working order. All wiring shall be plenum rated.

3. All electrical equipment shall have UL label or ETL label and shall meet the standards of the National Electrical Code and NEMA.

4. Mechanical contractor shall provide and install all duct detectors. The electrical contractor shall provide and install all wiring/interlocks with fire alarm.

G. ACCESS PANELS

1. Furnish and install access panels where valves, dampers, etc., are concealed in walls, ceilings, floors or otherwise inaccessible. Panels shall be Milcor, Babcock, Larsen, MIFAB, Acudor, Nystrom or equivalent. All access panels shall be minimum 18 inches X 18 inches hinged with flush latch and lock. The panels shall be primed and painted color as selected by Architect. Frame flange shall be minimum 1-1/2 inches wide. Rated panels shall have U.L. rating for type wall or ceiling where located.

2. Access panels located in rated walls, floors, or ceilings shall be so rated and installed per manufacturer's recommendations to maintain rated integrity.

III. EXECUTION

A. PIPING

1. Perforated strap hangers shall not be allowed for any part of the hangers.

2. Piping shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. Care shall be taken not to weaken structural portions of the building. Above ground piping shall be run parallel with the lines of the building unless otherwise shown or noted on the drawings. Service pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering and other work and not 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services.

3. Expansion and contraction of piping: Allowance for expansion and contraction shall be made throughout. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that the piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining.

4. Joints: Tubing shall be cut square, and butts shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be well cleaned with steel wool before sweating. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of fittings and hard drawn tubing when making connections. Installation shall be made by competent workmen in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for soldered fittings shall be made with a noncorrosive paste flux and solid string of wire solder. Cored solder will not be permitted.

5. Pipe sleeve, hangers, and fixture supports: These items shall be furnished and set and the contractor shall be responsible for their proper and permanent location.

a. Pipe sleeves - Install sleeves for all pipes passing through footings, floors, and walls. Clearance between sleeves and pipe covering and/or pipes shall be approximately 1/4 inch. Construction shall not be cut except where approved by the Architect. Where cutting of construction is permitted, the construction shall be repaired to match its original condition. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants.
   1) Install sleeves for pipes that pass through walls. Sleeves that pass through walls shall be cut flush with surfaces. The space between sleeves and pipe or covering shall be sealed with graphite packing and synthetic rubber caulking compound.
   2) Install sleeves where pipes pass through waterproofing membrane. The sleeves shall be provided with an integral flashing flange or a clamping device to which a 4 pound lead flashing shield shall be clamped or soldered. The shield shall extend 12 inches from the pipe and shall be thoroughly mopped into the membrane. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight by inserting an oakum gasket, filling the remaining space with lead, and thoroughly caulking.

b. Copper tubing - Support tubing at not more than 5 foot intervals. Hangers for copper tubing except where protective shields are installed shall have proper size rings to suit outside diameter of tubing and the hangers or supports shall be copper or copper plated at contact surfaces.

c. Vertical piping - Supports shall be at each floor. Horizontal piping - Hangers and supports shall be installed at locations not more than 3 feet from the end of each run out. A hanger shall be installed not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

6. Unions: Make connections to equipment and branch mains with unions. Provide nonconducting type connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems. Brass adapters and valves are acceptable.

END OF SECTION 23 05 03

# SECTION 23 07 00 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

## I. GENERAL

### A. DESCRIPTION

1. Pipe insulation installation shall not begin until all work has been tested and found to be tight. All insulation shall be UL listed and have a flame spread of less than 25 and a developed smoke rating less than 50. All insulation shall be banded with aluminum bands, three per section. All insulation shall be continuous through walls, floors, ceilings, etc.

## II. MATERIALS

### A. CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

1. All condensate drain lines shall be insulated with ½" thick flexible closed cell elastomeric thermal tube pipe insulation as manufactured by Armaflex AP, Rubatex or prior approved equal. All joints are to be firmly butted together. All lamp and butt joint strips are to be sealed in place with vapor barrier adhesive. Fittings are to be mitered segments of insulation held in place with vapor barrier sealant. Engineered Polymer Foam Insulation (EPFI) will not be accepted. Insulation shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Insulation shall be rated for use in return air plenum applications.

2. All condensate drain lines run in an area exposed to the weather shall be covered with 1" Armaflex tube insulation. All joints and seams shall be glued per manufacturer's recommendations. Cover insulation with Venture Clad 1577CW multi-layered laminate coated, acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive jacket system.

### B. REFRIGERANT LINES

1. Insulate with close cell elastomeric thermal tube insulation as manufactured by Armaflex AP, Rubatex or prior approved equivalent. All joints are to be firmly butted together. All lap and butt joint strips are to be sealed in place with vapor barrier adhesive. Fittings are to be mitered segments of insulation held in place with vapor barrier sealant. Engineered Polymer Foam Insulation (EPFI) will not be accepted. Insulation shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Thickness shall be as follows: exterior 1-1/2" thick, interior up to 1" thick.

2. Apply two coats of weatherproof mastic on all piping below grade or exposed to weather.

3. All refrigerant lines on the outside of the building exposed to the weather shall be covered with Venture Clad 1577CW multi-layered laminate coated, acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive jacket system.

C. INSULATION BANDS

1. All pipe insulation shall be banded with nylon tie-wrap bands, three (3) to a section, and with one band on each side of each fitting, valve, etc.

D. FLANGES, VALVES AND FITTINGS

1. All flanges, valves and fittings shall be insulated with fabricated fiberglass molded fitting insulation, using factory fabricated fittings up to 3 inches and fabricated mitered segments of pipe insulation equal in thickness to the insulation to the adjoining pipe. All fabricated mitered segments shall be covered with matching embossed vapor barrier laminate.

III. INSTALLATION

A. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and for access to valves, air vents, drains and unions.

1. Insulation Installation:

a. Do not install covering before piping has been tested and approved.
b. Ensure piping surface is clean and dry prior to installation.
c. Ensure insulation is dry before and during application.
d. Insulation shall be continuous through walls, floors and ceiling. Pack around pipes with fire proof self-supporting insulation material, fully sealed.
e. Insulate fittings and valves. The end of the insulation shall be fitted with a metal escutcheon plate with set screw or taped neatly with pressure sensitive fiberglass reinforcing cloth.
f. All joints shall be sealed with 3 inch wide fiberglass reinforcing cloth with pressure sensitive adhesive.
g. Pipe insulation at Hangers and Supports: Pipe insulation at hanger and support shall be protected with a half circular shield of the size of the insulation and 12 inches long constructed from 20 gauge galvanized steel. The shield shall be held in place with the fiberglass reinforcing cloth and pressure sensitive adhesive. Where pipes pass through walls, ceiling and floor in finished areas, escutcheon plates shall be installed to encompass pipe and insulation. Escutcheon plates shall be chromed brass or stainless steel and shall be either solid or the clamp on split type.

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

# SECTION 23 09 00 - TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

## I. GENERAL

### A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Refer to Section 23 05 00, Section 23 05 03, Section 23 30 00 and Section 23 70 00, provisions of which apply to work under this Section.

2. All control systems shall be furnished complete and functioning.

3. Coordinate all control work with the mechanical and electrical contractors.

### B. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1. Provide a complete system of "hard-wired" automatic controls (wireless unacceptable) as indicated herein. Control system shall consist of all thermostats, sensors, actuators, operators, wiring, switches, relays and control panels necessary to accomplish the control sequence specified herein.

### C. RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS

1. For extent of power wiring and connection to mechanical equipment under Electrical Work, refer to Electrical Specifications.

2. For control devices furnished with equipment, refer to equipment specifications and schedules. Any controls equipment not specifically called for elsewhere shall be provided by controls contractor. All control wiring shall be done by controls contractor.

3. All power for control devices shall be furnished, installed and wired by the Controls Contractor. Controls Contractor may use 24 VAC or 120 VAC for the control system. The controls contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the necessary power and pay all costs associated with obtaining power to controls and controls equipment.

4. All interior control wiring shall be installed in galvanized EMT conduit. The last 6 inches at connection to equipment shall be flexible metal conduit. All control wiring on exterior of building shall be in Seal-Tite conduit and/ or Liquid Tight flexible conduit.

5. All control wiring shall be furnished and installed by this contractor.

### D. SERVICE

1. Installing Contractor (Mechanical Contractor or subcontractor under the Mechanical Contractors) shall maintain adequate automatic control personnel on his payroll to provide back-up project control service on the automatic control system provided under this contract.

E. WARRANTY

1. Contractor shall warranty all work performed under this contract to be free of any defects in workmanship or material for a period of 1 year after final acceptance by the Owner's representative. The warranty and extended warranty shall include quarterly calibration and set-up checks of all controls. THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT START ON DATE THAT THE MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT IS STARTED.

F. SUBMITTAL

1. Submit shop drawings and product data sheets indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication.

2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Instructions shall include complete wiring diagrams drawn specifically for this project.

G. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

1. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, and maintenance data.

H. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Manufacturer shall be a company specializing in products of the type specified in this section. All components shall be Class A quality commercial or industrial grade for installation in locations or environments shown on plans.

I. SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITY

1. The entire control system, shall be furnished by a single source manufacturer who shall be responsible for the entire system. The installation shall be by technicians employed by the controls system manufacturer.

II. PRODUCTS

A. WIRING

1. Factory mount and wire HVAC equipment controls. Mount electrical components in unit control box with removable cover. Provide clearance for access to controls (36 inch clearance).

2. Provide terminal strip(s) for field wiring of thermostat, communications and power source. DO NOT USE WIRE NUTS IN JUNCTION BOX.

3. All wiring shall comply with local and national electric codes and the manufacturer's published installation manual.

4. Provide terminal strip(s) for field wiring of air conditioning unit input connections, duct temperature sensor, velocity sensor, static pressure sensor, communications, start/stop devices, VFD controls, time clock, bypass damper motor and power wiring, etc. Do not use wire nuts on loose wire. All wire shall be in conduit, flexible conduit or wiring harness.

III. EXECUTION

A. INSTALLATION

1. Division 26, ELECTRICAL, shall be responsible for point to point wiring of all starters and starting switches not factory installed in the HVAC equipment.

2. Install all components of control systems under this Section using experienced control mechanics, all in the regular employ of the Installing Contractor, or the apparatus manufacturer.

B. WIRING

1. Install all control, pilot circuit and interlock wiring, including wiring through interposed safety or other auxiliary control devices within the confines of the mechanical equipment only.

2. All wiring shall conform to the Local and National Electrical Codes.

3. All control and interlock wiring shall be fused at conductor capacity as shown in the National Electrical Code.

4. No splices will be allowed except at junction boxes and control centers.

5. All wires to each control device must be different colors. All wires to each device must be laced or tied at point of entry into control panel and tagged as to its point of origin.

6. All wires shall be run directly from controller or controlled device to control center. There shall be no looping of wires from one device to another external to the control centers.

7. Control voltage shall be a maximum of 120-volt, unless otherwise indicated herein.

8. Control or interlock wiring shall not be run in conduit with any power wiring other than that serving the equipment controlled.

9. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL, for extent of work under that Division. Provide other wiring systems required to accomplish the work of this Section, following requirements of Division 26 for products and execution.

10. Wiring connection to terminal posts shall be made by means of compression type lugs. Wire splices shall be made with sketch locks.

11. Safety devices in motor control circuits shall be wired to interrupt the holding coil circuit regardless of the position of any selector switches in the circuit.

12. Control circuit conductors shall be sized for a maximum voltage drop of 10 percent of the circuit voltage.

13. All electrical power wiring shall conform in all respects with the provisions of the National Electrical Code and Division 26, ELECTRICAL, of the Specifications.

14. Provide all necessary contactors, switches, transformers to accomplish operating sequences.

C. SYSTEM CHECK-OUT

1. Check-out each system for control function through entire sequence, check calibration of instruments, reset instruments control points.

2. Owner maintenance personnel shall be made thoroughly familiar, by the contractor, with the operation and service of the project automatic temperature control circuits.

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS**
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DIVISION 26:

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260100 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS


PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The General Conditions and all pertinent sections are a part of this specification and the Contractor shall consult them in detail for instructions pertaining to his work. He shall consult all other sections of the specifications to determine if he is required to perform any work relative to that particular section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work contemplated under this specification comprises the furnishing of all labor and materials required and necessary for the complete installation of electrical wiring in conduit for lighting control and power from the various panelboards to each ultimate outlet hereinafter specified and/or shown on the accompanying drawings. Said work shall be done in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, NFPA codes and all local codes and ordinances. The specifications are intended to describe a complete workable system and bidders shall report any discrepancies or omissions preventing such workability prior to the time their bids are submitted.

B. The work covered by this specification shall be as shown on the plans and called for herein, and shall be comprised generally of the following:

1. Furnish and install all conduit and wiring raceways, conductors, disconnects, panels, etc.
2. Furnish and install feeders and branch circuits.
3. Furnish and install service to all mechanical devices.
4. Furnish and install light fixtures.

C. All equipment installed by this contractor shall be installed in strict accordance with instructions of the manufacturer.

D. He shall install his work to meet existing conditions as found at the building site.

E. The Electrical contractor is referred to the Architectural and Structural details for information in regards to the Architectural details. His work shall be done in strict accordance with local and state ordinances governing this class of work.

1.3 REJECTED WORK AND MATERIALS

A. Should contractor introduce any materials different from those called for and described in specifications or shown on plans, it must on notification from the engineers, be immediately removed from building or premises.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Before proceeding with work and/or within thirty (30) days award of the General Contract for this work, the Electrical Contractor shall furnish to the Architect/Engineer, complete shop and working drawings of such apparatus, equipment, controls, insulation, etc. to be provided in this project. These drawings shall give dimensions, weights, mounting data, performance curves, and other pertinent information. Shop drawings to be submitted as listed below.

1. Panels/Panelboards/Switchboards.

2. Disconnects.

3. Lighting Fixtures.

4. Conduit & Fittings.

5. Electrical devices.

B. The contractor may be required to submit shop drawings on any other material he supplies in construction of this project. These drawings shall be submitted at time requested by Architect/Engineer.

## 1.5 ADDITIONS AND CHANGES

A. The accompanying drawings show approximate location of feeders, branch circuits, light and power circuits, etc. Complete and accurate details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. from location shown shall be made before roughing-in and without additional cost to the owner.

## 1.6 STANDARDS OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials shall be new and listed by UL as conforming to its standards. Work shall be executed in a workmanlike manner and present a neat finished appearance when completed.

## 1.7 PRIOR APPROVAL AND DRAWINGS

A. Whenever manufacturers or trade names are mentioned in these plans or specifications, the words "or approved equivalent" shall be assumed to follow whether or not so stated. Manufacturers or trade names are used to establish a standard of quality only and should not in any way be construed to infer a preference. Equivalent products which meet the Engineer's approval will be accepted, however these products must be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid date. Submission shall include manufacturer's name, model number, rating table and construction features. Upon receipt and checking of this submittal, the Architect will issue an addendum listing items which are approved as equivalent to those specified. The Contractor shall base his bid solely on the items specified or included in the "Prior Approval Addendum" as no other items will be acceptable. Prior approval of a particular piece of equipment does not mean automatic final acceptance and will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of assuring himself that this equipment is in complete accord with plans and specifications and will fit into the space provided. Submit shop drawings on all

items of equipment for approval as hereinafter specified. The Engineer's approval of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of incorrectly figured dimensions or any other errors that may be contained in these drawings. The omissions from the shop drawings, or specifications, even though approved by the Engineer, shall not relieve this Contractor from furnishing and erecting same. **Prior Approvals submitted electronically will be accepted but the burden of delivery confirmation is by Contractor.**

1.8 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor for this work shall be required to keep the work installed by him in repair and perfect working order for one year from date of completion and final acceptance; said guarantee shall be based on defective materials and substandard workmanship. Contractor shall furnish, free of cost to owner, all materials and labor necessary to comply with this guarantee.

1.9 LAWS, PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. This contractor shall at his own cost obtain all necessary permits, pay all legal fees and charges, and comply with all building and safety laws, ordinances and regulations relating to the building and the public health and safety, including NEC, NFPA, IBC and OSHA.

B. Pay any and all fees required by local electric utility company to obtain electrical services outlined.

1.10 TESTS

A. After installation is complete and at such time as the Engineers may direct, Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. Equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with requirements of this specification. The test shall be performed in the presence of Engineers. Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the test.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Contractor shall do all cutting and patching where necessary at his own expense with approval of the Engineers as to cutting of any structural beams or joists, but all patching shall be done by crafts whose work is involved. After initial surfacing has been done, all further cutting, patching, and painting shall be done at this contractor's expense.

1.12 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish and place proper guards for prevention of accidents. He shall provide and maintain any other necessary construction required to secure safety of life or property, including maintenance of sufficient lights during all night hours to secure such protection.

B. Temporary electrical services shall be provided by electrical contractor during construction and shall be maintained in perfect condition. Frayed, loose or opened connections shall not be used

for temporary services. The Electrical Contractor shall use only equipment in first class working conditions for construction services. Contractor shall not use electrical services at existing school for construction.

1.13 SUPERVISION

A. Contractor shall personally, or through an authorized and competent representative, constantly supervise the work done from beginning to completion and final acceptance. To the best of his ability he shall keep the same foreman and workmen throughout the project duration. During the progress of the work, it shall be subject to inspection by the representatives of the Engineers, and at these times, the contractor shall furnish the required information.

1.14 INSERTS AND OPENINGS

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all inserts and hangers required to support conduit, cables, wireways, disconnect switches, etc.

1.15 OPENINGS THROUGH WALLS AND FLOORS

A. Provide all slots, sleeved holes and other openings necessary through walls and floors, and through any other parts of the structure. Where conduits pass through walls which are intended as rated fire walls, leave-outs, penetrations or sleeves shall be sealed so as not to interfere with the rating of the wall.

1.16 BACKFILLING

A. Contractor shall be responsible to backfill any trenches for electrical runs under the building, paving, or any area of the site by backfilling the bottom of the trench-up to the top of the conduit with sand, then placing compacted fill in 6" layers using power tamping equipment.

1.17 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall be provided with a set of prints of the original bidding documents by the Architect. The Contractor shall then have a set of sepia (reproducible plans) made.

B. If the Contractor elects to vary from the contract documents and secures prior approval from the architect for any phase of the work, he shall record in a neat and readable manner, ALL such variances on the print in red. These changes shall then be transferred to the permanent set (sepia) at the completion of the job. Both the sepia and the original print shall be returned to the Engineer for documentation.

C. All deviations from sizes, locations and from all other features of the installations shown in the Contract Documents shall be recorded.

D. In addition, it shall be possible using these drawings to correctly and easily locate, identify and establish sizes of all piping, directions, and the like, as well as other features of work which will

be concealed underground and/or in the finished building. Locations of underground work shall be established by dimensions to columns, lines or walls, locating all turns, etc. and by properly referenced centerline.

E. For work concealed in the building, sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases this may be by dimension. In others, it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed. Architect's/Engineer's decision in this matter will be final.

F. The following requirements apply to all "record" drawings:

1. They shall be maintained at the contractor's expense.
2. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly and in a form approved by the Engineer.
3. Additional drawings shall be provided as necessary for clarification.
4. They shall be kept up-to-date during the entire course of the work and shall be available upon request for examination by Engineer and when necessary, to establish clearances for other parts of the work.
5. "Record" drawings shall be returned to the Architect upon completion of the work and are subject to approval of the Engineer.
6. The Contractor shall refer to the Architectural section under "RECORD DRAWINGS" for further requirements and procedures.

END OF SECTION 260100

# SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

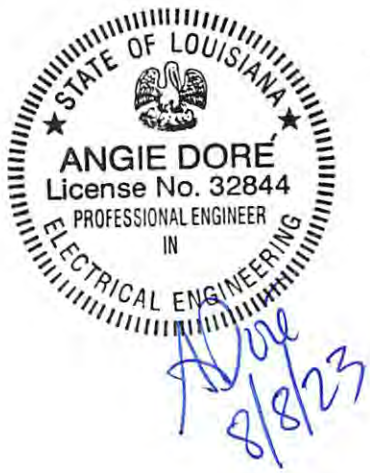
### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Raceways.
2. Building wire and connectors.
3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
4. Electrical identification.
5. Electricity-metering components.
6. Concrete equipment bases.
7. Electrical demolition.
8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
9. Touchup painting.




### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, most recent addition.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.

1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.

B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.

C. Coordinate electrical service connections to components furnished by utility companies.

1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground and overhead utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.
2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of utility company providing electrical power and other services.

D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."

E. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.

F. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RACEWAYS

A. EMT: ANSI C80.3, zinc-coated steel, with compression fittings.

B. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6, zinc-coated steel, with threaded fittings.

D. LFMC: Zinc-coated steel with sunlight-resistant and mineral-oil-resistant plastic jacket.

E. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC, with NEMA TC3 fittings.

F. Raceway Fittings: Specifically designed for the raceway type with which used.

### 2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Conductors, No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper.

B. Conductors, Larger Than No. 10 AWG: Stranded copper.

C. Insulation: Thermoplastic, rated at 75 deg C minimum.

D. Wire Connectors and Splices: Units of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class suitable for service indicated.

## 2.3 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches o.c., in webs.

D. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Comply with Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for slotted channel framing.

1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.

E. Nonmetallic Channel and Angle Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least one surface.

1. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and angles.
2. Fittings and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.

F. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.

G. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

H. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

I. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.

J. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

K. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

## 2.4 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification Devices: A single type of identification product for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.

B. Raceway and Cable Labels: Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

1. Type: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves. Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the item it identifies.
2. Type: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive, vinyl. Legend is overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
3. Color: Black letters on orange background.
4. Legend: Indicates voltage.

C. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 1 inch wide by 3 mils thick.

D. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape with the following features:

1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.

E. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

F. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.

G. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8-inch minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.

H. Interior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Preprinted, aluminum, baked-enamel-finish signs, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application.

I. Exterior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch, galvanized-steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

J. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.6 TOUCHUP PAINT

A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.

B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Use the following raceways for outdoor installations:

1. Exposed: IMC or Rigid Steel.
2. Concealed: IMC or Rigid Steel.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.

B. Use the following raceways for indoor installations:

1. Exposed: EMT.
2. Concealed: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 RACEWAY AND CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Conceal raceways and cables, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Install raceways and cables at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Locate horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Use temporary raceway caps to prevent foreign matter from entering.

D. Make conduit bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Use raceway and cable fittings compatible with raceways and cables and suitable for use and location.

F. Install raceways below slab foundations and leave at least 6-inch bury depth below vapor barrier. Compact as per specifications in 6" layers using power tamping equipment.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
3. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above floor.
4. Make bends in exposed parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for exposed parallel raceways.

G. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.

H. Install telephone and signal system raceways, 2-inch trade size and smaller, in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements, in addition to requirements above.

I. Connect motors and equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement with a maximum of 72-inch flexible conduit. Install LFMC in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

J. Set floor boxes level and trim after installation to fit flush to finished floor surface.

## 3.4 WIRING METHODS FOR POWER, LIGHTING, AND CONTROL CIRCUITS

A. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway.

B. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THWN

C. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway. ¾" minimum conduit when raceways below grade

D. Remote-Control Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway for Classes 1, 2, and 3, unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

B. Install wiring at outlets with at least 8 inches of slack conductor at each outlet.

C. Connect outlet and component connections to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

## 3.6 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.

B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.

C. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb design load.

## 3.7 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components. Support solely from structural steel framing members.

B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.

D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.

E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.

F. Install 1/4-inch- diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.

I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.

J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.

L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.

M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:

1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
   a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

## 3.8 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

D. Identify raceways and cables with color banding as follows:

1. Bands: Pretensioned, snap-around, colored plastic sleeves or colored adhesive marking tape. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

E. Tag and label circuits designated to be extended in the future. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull and junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.

F. Install continuous underground plastic markers during trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines located directly above power and communication lines. Locate 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. If width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches, overall, use a single line marker.

G. Color-code 208/120-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:

1. Phase A: Black.
2. Phase B: Red.
3. Phase C: Blue
3. Neutral: White.

H. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.

I. Install engraved-laminated emergency-operating signs with white letters on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

## 3.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

## 3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

## 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:

1. Raceways.
2. Building wire and connectors.
3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
4. Electrical identification.
5. Electricity-metering components.
6. Concrete bases.
7. Electrical demolition.
8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
9. Touchup painting.

## 3.12 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
4. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

## 3.13 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.

B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

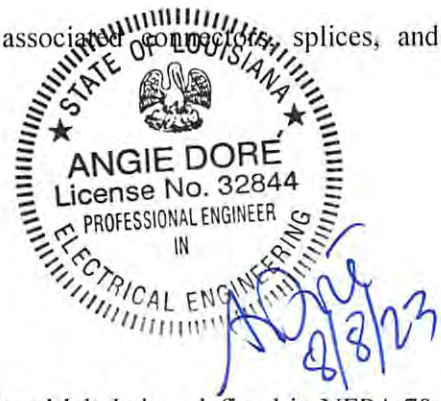
END OF SECTION 260500

# SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.




### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
2. General Cable Corporation.
3. Southwire Company.
4. AFC Cables
5. Kaf Tech Cables
6. Burndy Corp.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.

C. Conductor Material: Copper; solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN, and XHHW complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Hubbell/Anderson.
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: .

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete and below Slabs-on-Grade: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord.

H. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

G. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods Electrical Identification."

H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 8 inches of slack.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING


PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Ground rods.

B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1. Comply with UL 467.

C. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE C2.

D. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:

a. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
b. Boggs, Inc.
c. Chance/Hubbell.
d. Copperweld Corp.
e. Dossert Corp.
f. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
g. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
h. Galvan Industries, Inc.
i. Ideal Industries, Inc.
j. ILSCO.
k. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
l. Korns: C. C. Korns Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
m. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
n. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
o. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
p. Salisbury: W. H. Salisbury & Co.
q. Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.
r. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

### 2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Material: Copper.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:

1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

H. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

## 2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

## 2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Sectional type; **copper-clad** steel.

1. Size: 3/4 by 120 inches in diameter.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATION

A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel, ground rods and for underground connections, except those at test wells.

D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

E. Ground Rod Clamps at Test Wells: Use bolted pressure clamps with at least two bolts.

F. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and branch circuits.

C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Fixture Whips regardless of length.

D. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate equipment grounding conductor. Isolate equipment grounding conductor from raceway and

from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

H. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 6 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 12 slot copper grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

I. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Ground Rods:

1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated. Provide test well at ground rod at main service location flush with concrete.
2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.

B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

E. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.

F. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Install one test well for each service at the ground rod electrically closest to the service entrance. Set top of well flush with finished grade or floor.

Propose location by contractor for engineer review in counterpoise shop drawings.

## 3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make bolted- and clamped-type connections between conductors and ground rods.

F. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

G. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

H. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

    a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
    b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
    c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
    d. Substations and Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.
    e. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

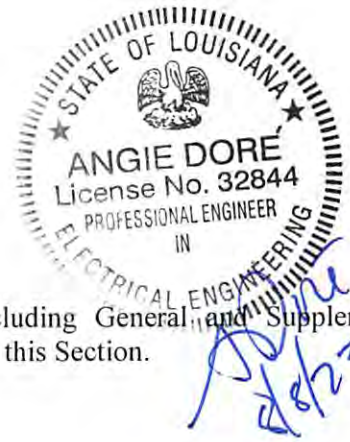
4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

## 3.6 GRADING AND PLANTING

A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 2 Section "Landscaping." Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES




PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for supports, anchors, and identification products.
2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of components for raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
2. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
3. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
4. Wheatland Tube Co.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. Plastic-Coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

F. Plastic-Coated IMC and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

G. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

1. Fittings: Compression type.

H. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

J. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

## 2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. American International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corp.
4. Cantex Inc.
5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
9. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
10. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.

D. ENT and RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. LFNC: UL 1660.

## 2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.
3. Wiegman

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 3R.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Airey-Thompson Sentinel Lighting; Wiremold Company (The).
2. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
3. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
4. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

C. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

## 2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular. On grade listed.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: EMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

H. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.7 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed: EMT.
2. Concealed: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.

5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:

   a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size above grade, ¾"C min below grade

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with concrete unless properly protected where routed through or in concrete.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

C. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

D. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Below Slabs: Do not install raceways embedded in slabs.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting, using stainless steel straps.
2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
4. Change from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

J. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

K. Terminations:

1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

L. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

M. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

N. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

O. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

P. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, install jbox above each fixture to transition from conduit to flex; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections at all instances.

Q. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.

R. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

S. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

## 3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 260533


# SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Schedule of Nomenclature: An index of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate color, lettering style, and graphic features of identification products.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

1. Color: Black letters on orange field.
2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.

B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.

C. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape.

1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.

D. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

E. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: Bands cut from 0.014-inch- thick aluminum sheet, with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

F. Plasticized Card-Stock Tags: Vinyl cloth with preprinted and field-printed legends. Orange background, unless otherwise indicated, with eyelet for fastener.

## 2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.

B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

C. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

D. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: According to color-coding.

B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.

1 Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic vehicle formulated for galvanized surfaces.
2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.
3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.
4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.

D. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.

E. Color Banding Raceways and Exposed Cables: Band exposed and accessible raceways of the systems listed below:

1. Bands: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.

G. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.

1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent including voltage.
4. Paint Fire Alarm junction box covers red

H. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

I. Color-Coding of Secondary Phase Conductors: Use the following colors for service, feeder and branch-circuit phase conductors:

1. 208/120-V Conductors:

   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
   d. Neutral: White.

2. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:

   a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
   b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

J. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.

1. Legend: 1/4-inch- steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.

K. Apply identification to conductors as follows:

1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

L. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:

1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

M. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high lettering on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high. Use white lettering on black field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:

1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
3. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
4. Disconnect switches.
5. Enclosed circuit breakers.
6. Power transfer equipment.
7. Contactors.
8. Dimmers.
9. Control devices.
10. Transformers.

END OF SECTION 260553

# SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY


A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor and indoor photoelectric switches.
3. Switch-box occupancy sensors.
4. Indoor occupancy sensors.
5. Outdoor motion sensors.
6. Multipole contactors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers and manual light switches.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Lighting plan showing location, orientation, and coverage area of each sensor.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: An integral part of the devices for 120- and 277-V solid-state equipment. For devices without integral line-voltage surge protection, field-mounting surge protection shall comply with IEEE C62.41 and with UL 1449.

2.3 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.
2. Fisher Pierce.
3. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
4. Intermatic, Inc.
5. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
6. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
7. Lithonia Lighting.
8. Paragon Electric Co.
9. Square D.
10. TORK.
11. Touchplate Technologies, Inc.
12. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Digital Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: As indicated.
2. Contact Rating: As indicated.
3. Program: Single channel, 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule with skip-a-day weekly schedule.
4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on and off function of a program.
5. Astronomical Time: All channels.
6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

## 2.4 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.
2. Fisher Pierce.
3. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
4. Intermatic, Inc.
5. Lithonia Lighting.
6. Novitas, Inc.
7. Paragon Electric Co.
8. Square D.
9. TORK.
10. Touchplate Technologies, Inc.
11. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, microprocessor input, and complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor type, complying with IEEE C62.41 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the North sky exposure.

## 2.5 INDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES- where specified

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. Area Lighting Research, Inc.

3. Cutler-Hammer; Eaton Corporation.
4. Fisher Pierce.
5. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
6. Intermatic, Inc.
7. Lithonia Lighting.
8. MicroLite Corporation.
9. Novitas, Inc.
10. Paragon Electric Co.
11. Square D.
12. TORK.
13. Touchplate Technologies, Inc.
14. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Ceiling-Mounting Photoelectric Switch: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit mounted on luminaire, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. Cadmium sulfide photoresistors are not acceptable.

1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
3. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment.
5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on and off cycles.

## 2.6 SWITCH-BOX OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company.
2. Hubbell Lighting Inc.
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
4. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
5. Lithonia Lighting.
6. MYTECH Corporation.
7. Novitas, Inc.
8. RAB Electric Manufacturing, Inc.
9. Sensor Switch, Inc.
10. TORK.
11. Unenco Electronics; a Hubbell Company.
12. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: PIR type with integral power-switching contacts rated for 800 W at 120-V ac, suitable for LED drivers, or 1/6-hp motors; and rated for 1000 W at 277-V ac, suitable for LED drivers, or 1/3-hp motors, minimum.

## 2.7 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Lighting Inc.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting.
4. MYTECH Corporation.
5. Novitas, Inc.
6. RAB Electric Manufacturing, Inc.
7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
8. TORK.
9. Unenco Electronics; a Hubbell Company.
10. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A load at 120- and 277-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted though a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keeps lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
8. FailSafe: In case of sensor failure, lighting fixtures shall remain on.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of at least 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average

size and weight moving at least 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

## 2.8 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company.
2. Hubbell Lighting Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting.
4. Paragon Electric Co.
5. RAB Electric Manufacturing, Inc.
6. TORK.
7. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 deg F to 130 deg F, UL 773A rated as raintight.

1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac. Lampholders shall comply with UL 1571 for wet locations.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
4. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
    b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 1 to 20 fc; keeps lighting off during daylight hours.

C. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of at least 36 sq. in.

## 2.9 MULTIPOLE CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
3. Cutler-Hammer; Eaton Corporation.
4. Fisher Pierce.
5. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
6. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
7. Hubbell Lighting Inc.
8. Lithonia Lighting.
9. MicroLite Corporation.
10. TORK.
11. Touchplate Technologies, Inc.
12. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Control-Coil Voltage: Match control power source.

## 2.10 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section" Conductors and Cables."

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve at least 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be ½ inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install field-mounting transient voltage suppressors for lighting control devices in Category A locations that do not have integral line-voltage surge protection.

D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

## 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.

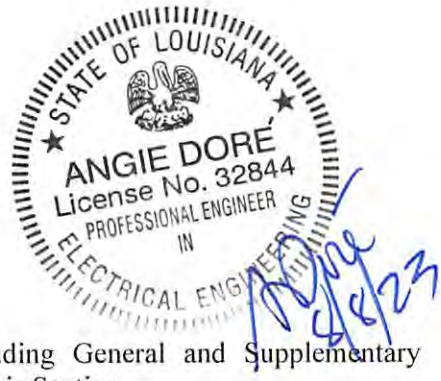
B. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 260923




# SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:

a. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
b. Square D.
c. Eaton.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
   a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   b. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
4. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.

C. Phase and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.

3. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.

1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.

E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

## 2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

## 2.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Omit for fused-switch panelboards.

B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

## 2.5 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

## 2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and $I^2t$ response.

4 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
5. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.

## 2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters and within panelboard into associated circuit groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

H. **ALL panel cans and covers with-in the same space shall be the same height.**

## 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable. Provide room being served identification for each circuit.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

E. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scanning of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

## 3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES


PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single and duplex receptacles, ground-fault circuit interrupters, integral surge suppression units, and isolated-ground receptacles.
2. Single- and double-pole snap switches and dimmer switches.
3. Device wall plates.
4. Pin and sleeve connectors and receptacles.
5. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wiring Devices:
   a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   b. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.

3. Multioutlet Assemblies:

   a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   b. Wiremold Company (The).

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Straight-Blade-Type Receptacles: (Leviton 5362 or approved equal) Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, DSCC W-C-596G, and UL 498.

B. Straight-Blade and Locking Receptacles: Heavy-Duty grade.

C. GFCI Receptacles: Straight blade, non-feed-through type, Heavy-Duty grade, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle; complying with UL 498 and UL 943. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch- deep outlet box without an adapter. (Leviton Model # GFNT2 or approved equal)

D. Isolated-Ground Receptacle: Straight blade, Heavy-Duty grade, duplex receptacle, with equipment grounding contacts connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. (Leviton Model # 5362-IG or approved equal)

1. Devices: Listed and labeled as isolated-ground receptacles.
2. Isolation Method: Integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

E. TVSS Receptacles: Straight blade, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp level rating of 500 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 140 J line to neutral, and 70 J line to ground and neutral to ground.
2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual only with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service.
3. Identification: Distinctive marking on face of device to denote TVSS-type unit.

G. USB Receptacles: See site plan Symbol Schedule.

H. Tamper Resistant: Leviton TBR20

2.3 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.4 SWITCHES (Leviton Models 1221-2,1222-2,1223-2 and 1224-2 or approved equal)

A. Single- and Double-Pole Switches: Comply with DSCC W-C-896F and UL 20.

B. Snap Switches: Heavy-Duty grade, quiet type.

C. Combination Switch and Receptacle: Both devices in a single gang unit with plaster ears and removable tab connector that permit separate or common feed connection.

1. Switch: 20 A, 120/277-V ac.
2. Receptacle: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.

D. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on/off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters.

1. Control: Continuously adjustable toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching to suit connections.
2. LED Lamp Dimmers: Modular, 277 V, 60 Hz with continuously adjustable rotary knob, toggle switch, or slider; single pole with soft tap or other quiet switch; EMI/RFI filter to eliminate interference; and 5-inch wire connecting leads.

2.5 WALL PLATES (Hubbell, Leviton or approved equal)

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
1. Material for Wet Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

2.7 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

B. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: **As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.**
2. TVSS Devices: Blue.
3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

B. Install wall dimmers to achieve indicated rating after derating for ganging according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

E. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.

F. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
2. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

# SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS


## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit switches.
4. Molded-case switches.
5. Enclosures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GD: General duty.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. HD: Heavy duty.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current rating.
4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Spares: For the following:

a. Fuses for Fusible Switches: 1% but not less than one of each type.
b. Fuses for Fused Power Circuit Devices: 1% but not less than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
2. Square D/Group Schneider.
3. Eaton

B. Fusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
2. Square D/Group Schneider.
3. Eaton

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip-Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:

    c. Instantaneous trip.
    d. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    e. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    f. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and $I^2t$ response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.

C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
7. Auxiliary Switch: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
5. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
6. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

D. Molded-Case Switches: Molded-case circuit breaker with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

E. Molded-Case Switch Accessories:

1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
2. Application Listing: Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

3. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage. Provide "dummy" trip unit where required for proper operation.
4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay. Provide "dummy" trip unit where required for proper operation.
5. Auxiliary Switch: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
6. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.

## 2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods", and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work".

D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

## 3.4. IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification".

B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification",

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Infrared Scanning:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Open or remove doors or panels so connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-Up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each unit 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments, Equipment and Reports:

        1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
        2) Prepare a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers included and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

## 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

## 3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING


PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. **(See Plans.)**

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period for all LED Fixtures: **Five (5)** years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Drivers: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

E. CRI of **minimum 80**. CCT at 4000K **(See Fixture Schedule)**

F. Rated lamp life of **50,000** hours minimum or equal to specified fixtures which is more.

G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

H. Internal driver.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage: **120V**.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with four-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and **rod** for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

H. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification".

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

**SECTION 31 10 00**
**SITE CLEARING**

PART 1 – GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work specified in this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Site clearing includes, but is not limited to:

Topsoil stripping.

Clearing and grubbing.

Removing below-grade improvements.

JOB CONDITIONS:

Traffic: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protection necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.

Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.

Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to parties having jurisdiction.

Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged, and store on Owner's premises where indicated or directed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not applicable to work of this section.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

SITE CLEARING:

General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions interfering with installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and roots.

Carefully and cleanly cut roots and branches of trees indicated to be left standing, where such roots and branches obstruct new construction.

Top soil: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in depth of not less than 4". Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 2" in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.

Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.

Remove heavy growth of grass from areas before stripping.

Where trees are indicated to be left standing, stop topsoil stripping a sufficient distance to prevent damage to main root system.

Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas shown, or where directed. Construct storage piles to freely drain surface water. Cover storage piles if required to prevent wind-blown dust.

Dispose topsoil same as waste material, herein specified.

Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.

Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.

Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drop line of trees indicated to be left standing.

Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavating or earthwork is indicated.

Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6" loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

Removal of Improvements: Remove above-grade and below-grade improvements necessary to permit construction, and other work as indicated.

Abandonment or removal of certain underground pipe or conduits may be shown on mechanical or electrical drawings, and is included under work of those sections. Removal of abandoned underground piping or conduit interfering with construction is included under this section.

DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS:

Burning on Owner's Property: Burning is not permitted on Owner's property.

Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials and unsuitable and excess topsoil from Owner's property and dispose of off site in legal manner. The Owner might allow for waste materials to be spread on some of their existing properties – with the Owner's approval, coordinate.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 31 20 00**
**EARTHWORK**

PART 1 – GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

The extent of earthwork is shown on drawings.

Preparation of subgrade for building slabs, walks, and pavements is included as part of this work.

Backfilling of trenches within building lines is included as part of this work.

Excavation for Mechanical/Electrical Work: Refer to Civil, Mech, and Elec sections for excavation and backfill required in conjunction and underground mechanical and electrical utilities, and buried mechanical and electrical appurtenances; not work of this section.

Definition: "Excavation" consists of removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

Testing and Inspection Service:

Owner will engage soil testing and inspection service for quality control testing during earthwork operations.

SUBMITTALS:

Test Reports-Excavating: Submit following reports directly to Architect from the testing services, with copy to Contractor:

Test reports on borrow material.

Verification of each footing subgrade.

Field density test reports.

One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.

Report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests of each strata tested.

JOB CONDITIONS:

Test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor at no cost to Owner.

Exiting Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protections during earthwork operations.

Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

Do not interpret existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Architect/Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Architect/Engineer, and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shut-off of services if lines are active.

Use of Explosives: The use of explosives is not permitted.

Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### SOIL MATERIALS:

Definitions:

Satisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP. Use silty clay with a Plasticity Index of 10 to 20.

Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, natural or crushed sand.

Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crush stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100% passing a 1-1/2" sieve and not more than 5% passing a No. 4 sieve.

Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of clay, rock or gravel larger than 2" in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable and other deleterious matter. Use silty clay with a Plasticity Index of 10 to 20.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

Refer to the Geotechnical Engineering Services Report prepared by SITE Engineering, Inc., for Excavation, Compaction, Fill and Backfill, Grading, Field Quality Control, and Maintenance of Earthwork.

DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS:

Removal to Designated Areas on Owner's Property: Transport acceptable excess excavated material to designated soil storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile soil or spread as directed by Architect/Engineer.

Transport waste material, including unacceptable excavated material, trash and debris to designated spoil areas on Owner's property and dispose of as directed.

**END OF SECTION 31 20 00**

**SECTION 31 31 16**
**TERMITE PROTECTION**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The applicable provisions of Contract Requirements and Division 1 (General Requirements) shall govern the work of this section as though written herein in full.

B. Provide all material, labor, transportation, and equipment required to properly execute all work specified herein, shown on the drawings, or reasonably implied to complete construction, including but not necessarily limited to:
   1. Soil poisoning underneath all new building slabs.
   2. Re-poisoning underneath all new building slabs.

1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS

Division 1 (General Requirements): all sections, Division 31: Earthwork, Division 3 (Concrete): Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Applicator performing the work of this section shall have 5 years experience in the necessary crafts as evidenced by a list of similar recent installations with addresses and cost of these installations included.

C. General Contractor Warranty: General Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship installed under this Section for 1 year from date of Substantial Completion certified by Architect. Contractor(s) shall furnish, free of cost of the Owner, all materials and labor necessary to comply with this warranty.

D. Applicator's Warranty: Applicator shall guarantee materials and workmanship installed under this Section for 2 years from date of Substantial Completion and Termite Control Contract shall be renewable from year to year at Owner's option by the payment of an agreed upon annual service fee. First year shall run concurrent with General Contractor Warranty.

1. If, during the life of this Contract, termite infestation or reinfestation occurs, the condition shall be serviced by the Termite Control Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.
2. Guarantee shall also cover the cost of repairs and/or replacement required because of termite damage.
3. The guarantee shall conform with all applicable laws of the State of Louisiana relative to this type of work.

E. Substitutions: Unless different brands specified from one item to another, products specified herein are intended to be the products of the same Manufacturer. Furthermore, even when there are prior approved equals, shortages may not be made up by substituting like brand or brands without first obtaining written permission of Architect and Owner prior to proceeding. Violation of the above shall, at discretion of Architect and Owner, be cause for rejection of the work and/or products.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Product data: Within 14 calendar days after the Contractor has received the Owner's Notice to Proceed, submit:
1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this section.
2. Manufacturer's Specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
3. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures which, when approved by the Architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used in the work.

C. Request for approved equals shall be submitted at least 14 days prior to bid date to allow review time, and shall include specifications and a detailed item-by-item comparison to the specified system.

D. See Series 0170 00 of Division 1 in this manual for submittal of documents required at contract closeout.

## 1.5 MATERIAL, PRODUCT, AND EQUIPMENT HANDLING

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01 60 00.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CHEMICAL AND CONCENTRATIONS

A. Chemical used must be acceptable to the Division of Forest Insect Research, Forest Service, U.S.D.A., or proprietary products registered with the Pesticide Regulation Section, Plant Pest Control Branch, Agricultural Research Service, U.S.D.A., under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act, for use as a termite toxicant for which prolonged effectiveness may be anticipated.

B. Chemical shall be Durisban TC or prior-approved equal, in proper concentration required for prolonged effectiveness and applied as acceptable by agencies and acts in "A" above. In accordance with current laws and codes, in no case shall Chlordane or any other illegal chemical be used.

C. Plastic Tubing shall be 200-psi polyethylene tubing factory perforated for the intended use. Diameter shall conform to trade standards for the length of run, in no case less than ½" diameter.

D. Other Materials & Products: Provide materials and/or products not drawn or specified but necessary for a complete and operational system per material or product Manufacturer requirements and/or as known to be necessary by Distributor, General Contractor, Sub-Contractor, and/or or Applicator.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION IN SAND OR SOIL FILL

A. After fill has been brought to grade, the entire sand fill area under the floor slab (or soil fill if sand not used) shall be sprayed at the rate of 1 gallon per 10 square feet. Spray an extra ½ gallon per 10 square feet (1-½ gallons per 10 square fee) at all restrooms and any other penetrations of water piping or drains.

B. Entire outer perimeter of the building shall be trenched and treated after finish grade has been reached. Apply at the rate of 4 gallons per 10 lineal feet per foot of depth of perimeter grade beams, slab beams, and/or plumbing trenches.

C. Unless the treated areas are immediately covered, precautions shall be taken to prevent disturbance of the treatment by human or animal contact with the treated soil.

D. Treatment shall not be made when the soil is excessively wet or immediately after rain. In the area of each concrete pour, if concrete is not placed before next rain or within 24 hours after treatment is applied, sand fill must be retreated. Plastic sheeting during rain (or any other attempt at protection) shall not be acceptable as an alternative to retreating unless approved in writing by the Termite Control Contractor and said written approval is furnished to the Architect beforehand to state that specified Warranty will not be lessened or voided for failure to retreat.

E. Furnish and install lengths of plastic tubing of proper diameter, length, and on-center spacing along perimeter grade beams for re-treatment of slab on a periodic basis as per Termite Control Contract. Layout must be approved by Architect in advance and must include loop type coverage at all restrooms plumbing stub-ups through the slab which convey water, either potable or non-potable. This includes all slab penetrations for drain and waste piping and water supply piping.

**END OF SECTION 31 31 16**